



**DELHI UNIVERSITY**  
**LIBRARY**

DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl. No. O:1M1922 E3

Ac. No. 15819

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of 5 Paise will be collected for each day the book is kept overtime.



CHARLES KINGSLEY

*From a drawing by W. S. Hunt*

*OXFORD EDITION*

POEMS OF  
CHARLES KINGSLEY

CONTAINING

THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY  
ANDROMEDA, AND OTHER POEMS

1848-1870



HUMPHREY MILFORD  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON, EDINBURGH, GLASGOW  
NEW YORK, TORONTO, MELBOURNE, BOMBAY

1913



OXFORD : HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY (1848)</b>	
PREFACE BY THE REV. F. D. MAURICE . . . . .	3
AUTHOR'S INTRODUCTION . . . . .	13
THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY . . . . .	21
NOTES . . . . .	328
 <b>ANDROMEDA, AND OTHER POEMS (1858)</b>	
ANDROMEDA . . . . .	199
<i>Songs, Ballads, &amp;c.</i>	
THE SANDS OF DEE . . . . .	233
THE THREE FISHERS . . . . .	234
THE TIDE ROCK . . . . .	235
THE OUBIT . . . . .	235
THE STARLINGS . . . . .	236
OH, THOU HADST BEEN A WIFE FOR SHAKESPEARE'S	
SELF . . . . .	237
A MARCH . . . . .	237
AIRLY BEACON . . . . .	238
A FAREWELL . . . . .	238
ELEGIACS . . . . .	239
DARTSIDE. 1849 . . . . .	240
A LAMENT . . . . .	241
MARGARET TO DOLCINO . . . . .	241
DOLCINO TO MARGARET . . . . .	242
THE UGLY PRINCESS . . . . .	242
ABSENCE . . . . .	243
THE LONGBEARDS' SAGA. A.D. 400 . . . . .	244

	PAGE
THE SWAN-NECK . . . . .	249
IT WAS EARL HALDAN'S DAUGHTER . . . . .	251
FRANK LEIGH'S SONG. A.D. 1586 . . . . .	252
THE LAST BUCCANIER . . . . .	253
SAPPHO . . . . .	255
ODE TO THE NORTH-EAST WIND . . . . .	256
TO G * * * . . . . .	258
SAINT MAURA. A.D. 304 . . . . .	259

*Poems connected with 1848-9*

THE NIGHT BIRD . . . . .	271
THE WATCHMAN . . . . .	272
THE WORLD'S AGE . . . . .	272
THE DEAD CHURCH . . . . .	273
A CHRISTMAS CAROL . . . . .	274
A PARABLE FROM LIEBIG . . . . .	275
MY HUNTING SONG . . . . .	275
ALTON LOCKE'S SONG. 1848 . . . . .	276
THE BAD SQUIRE . . . . .	276
ON THE DEATH OF A CERTAIN JOURNAL . . . . .	280
A THOUGHT FROM THE RHINE . . . . .	281
THE DAY OF THE LORD . . . . .	281

*Early Poems*

IN AN ILLUMINATED MISSAL . . . . .	285
THE WEIRD LADY . . . . .	285
PALINODIA. 1841 . . . . .	287
A HOPE . . . . .	289
A NEW FOREST BALLAD . . . . .	289
THE RED KING . . . . .	292
THE OUTLAW . . . . .	294
SING HEIGH-HO . . . . .	297

# CONTENTS

vii

	PAGE
<b>MISCELLANEOUS POEMS (1848-1870)</b>	
OLD AND NEW . . . . .	300
THE KNIGHT'S LEAP AT ALTENAHN . . . . .	300
ODE . . . . .	302
<i>Songs from 'The Water Babies' (1862)</i>	
THE TIDE RIVER . . . . .	306
YOUNG AND OLD . . . . .	307
THE SUMMER SEA . . . . .	308
MY LITTLE DOLL . . . . .	308
-----	
THE SONG OF THE LITTLE BALTUNG . . . . .	309
THE KNIGHT'S RETURN . . . . .	316
CHRISTMAS DAY . . . . .	317
EASTER WEEK . . . . .	320
TO THE AUTHORESS OF 'OUR VILLAGE' . . . . .	321
THE LEGEND OF LA BREA . . . . .	321
NOTES TO 'THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY' . . . . .	328
INDEX OF TITLES . . . . .	346
INDEX OF FIRST LINES . . . . .	347



THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY  
OR  
THE TRUE STORY OF ELIZABETH OF HUNGARY  
[1848]



# PREFACE

BY THE

REV. F. D. MAURICE

THE writer of this play does not differ with his countrymen generally, as to the nature and requirements of a Drama. He has learnt from our Great Masters that it should exhibit human beings engaged in some earnest struggle, certain outward aspects of which may possibly be a spectacle for the amusement of idlers, but which in itself is for the study and the sympathy of those who are struggling themselves. A Drama, he feels, should not aim at the inculcation of any definite maxim ; the moral of it lies in the action and the character. It must be drawn out of them by the heart and experience of the reader, not forced upon him by the author. The men and women whom he presents are not to be his spokesmen ; they are to utter themselves freely in such language, grave or mirthful, as best expresses what they feel and what they are. The age to which they belong is neither to be contemplated as if it were apart from us, nor is it to be measured by our rules, neither to be held up as a model, nor to be condemned for its strangeness. The passions which worked in it must be those which are working in ourselves. To the same eternal laws and principles are we, and it, amenable. By beholding these a poet is to raise



himself, and may hope to raise his readers, above antiquarian tastes and modern conventions. The unity of the play cannot be conferred upon it by any artificial arrangements ; it must depend upon the relation of the different persons and events to the central subject. No nice adjustments of success and failure to right and wrong must constitute its poetical justice. In some deeper way than this, if at all, must the conscience of the readers be satisfied that there is an order in the universe, and that the poet has perceived and asserted it.

Long before these principles were reduced into formal canons of orthodoxy, even while they encountered the strong opposition of critics, they were unconsciously recognized by Englishmen as sound and national. Yet I question whether a clergyman writing in conformity with them might not have incurred censure in former times, and may not incur it now. The privilege of expressing his own thoughts, sufferings, sympathies, in any form of verse is easily conceded to him ; if he liked to use a dialogue instead of a monologue, for the purpose of enforcing a duty, or illustrating a doctrine, no one would find fault with him ; if he produced an actual Drama for the purpose of deriding or denouncing a particular character, or period, or system of opinions, the compliments of one party might console him for the abuse or contempt of another.

But it seems to be supposed that he is bound to keep in view one or other of these ends : while to divest himself of his own individuality that he may enter into the working of other spirits ; to lay aside the authority which pronounces one opinion, or one

habit of mind, to be right and another wrong, that he may exhibit them in their actual strife ; to deal with questions, not in an abstract shape, but mixed up with the affections, passions, relations of human creatures—is a course which must lead him, it is thought, into a great forgetfulness of his office, and of all that is involved in it.

No one can have less interest than I have in claiming poetical privileges for the clergy ; and no one, I believe, is more thoroughly convinced that the standard which society prescribes for us, and to which we ordinarily conform ourselves, instead of being too severe and lofty, is far too secular and grovelling. But I apprehend the limitations of this kind which are imposed upon us are themselves exceedingly secular, betokening an entire misconception of the nature of our work, proceeding from maxims and habits which tend to make it utterly insignificant and abortive. If a man confines himself to the utterance of his own experiences, those experiences are likely to become every day more narrow and less real. If he confines himself to the defence of certain propositions, he is sure gradually to lose all sense of the connexion between those propositions and his own life, or the life of man. In either case he becomes utterly ineffectual as a teacher. Those whose education and character are different from his own, whose processes of mind have therefore been different, are utterly unintelligible to him. Even a cordial desire for sympathy is not able to break through the prickly hedge of habits, notions, and technicalities, which separates them. Oftentimes the desire itself is extinguished in those who ought to cherish it most,

by the fear of meeting with something portentous or dangerous. Nor can he defend a dogma better than he communes with men ; for he knows not that which attacks it. He supposes it to be a set of book arguments, whereas it is something lying very deep in the heart of the disputant, into which he has never penetrated.

Hence there is a general complaint that we 'are ignorant of the thoughts and feelings of our contemporaries ;' most attribute this to a fear of looking below the surface, lest we should find hollowness within ; many like to have it so, because they have thus an excuse for despising us. But surely such an ignorance is more inexcusable in us, than in the priests of any nation : we, less than any, are kept from the sun and air ; our discipline is less than any contrived merely to make us acquainted with the common-places of divinity. We are enabled, nay, obliged, from our youth upwards, to mix with people of our own age, who are destined for all occupations and modes of life ; to share in their studies, their enjoyments, their perplexities, their temptations. Experience, often so dearly bought, is surely not meant to be thrown away : whether it has been obtained without the sacrifice of that which is most precious, or whether the lost blessing has been restored twofold, and good is understood, not only as the opposite of evil, but as the deliverance from it, we cannot be meant to forget all that we have been learning. The teachers of other nations may reasonably mock us, as having less of direct book-lore than themselves ; they should not be able to say, that we are without the compensation of knowing a little more of living creatures.

A clergyman, it seems to me, should be better able than other men to cast aside that which is merely accidental, either in his own character, or in the character of the age to which he belongs, and to apprehend that which is essential and eternal. His acceptance of fixed creeds, which belong as much to one generation as another, and which have survived amid all changes and convulsions, should raise him especially above the temptation to exalt the fashion of his own time, or of any past one ; above the affectation of the obsolete, above slavery to the present, and above that strange mixture of both which some display, who weep because the beautiful visions of the Past are departed, and admire themselves for being able to weep over them—and dispense with them. His reverence for the Bible should make him feel that we most realize our own personality when we most connect it with that of our fellow-men ; that acts are not to be contemplated apart from the actor ; that more of what is acceptable to the God of Truth may come forth in men striving with infinite confusion, and often uttering words like the east-wind, than in those who can discourse calmly and eloquently about a righteousness and mercy which they know only by hearsay. The belief which a minister of God has in the eternity of the distinction between right and wrong should especially dispose him to recognize that distinction apart from mere circumstance and opinion. The confidence which he must have that the life of each man, and the life of this world, is a drama, in which a perfectly Good and True Being is unveiling His own purposes, and carrying on a conflict with evil, which must issue in complete victory, should make

him eager to discover in every portion of history, in every biography, a divine 'Morality' and 'Mystery'—a morality, though it deals with no abstract personages—a mystery, though the subject of it be the doings of the most secular men.

The subject of this Play is certainly a dangerous one. It suggests questions which are deeply interesting at the present time. It involves the whole character and spirit of the Middle Ages. A person who had not an enthusiastic admiration for the character of Elizabeth would not be worthy to speak of her; it seems to me, that he would be still less worthy, if he did not admire far more fervently that ideal of the female character which God has established, and not man—which she imperfectly realized—which often exhibited itself in her in spite of her own more confused, though apparently more lofty, ideal; which may be manifested more simply, and therefore more perfectly, in the England of the nineteenth century, than in the Germany of the thirteenth. To enter into the meaning of self-sacrifice—to sympathize with any one who aims at it—not to be misled by counterfeits of it—not to be unjust to the truth which may be mixed with those counterfeits—is a difficult task, but a necessary one for any one who takes this work in hand. How far our author has attained these ends, others must decide. I am sure that he will not have failed from forgetting them. He has, I believe, faithfully studied all the documents of the period within his reach, making little use of modern narratives; he has meditated upon the past in its connexion with the present; has never allowed his reading to become dry by disconnecting it with what he has seen and

felt, or made his partial experiences a measure for the acts which they help him to understand. He has entered upon his work at least in a true and faithful spirit, not regarding it as an amusement for leisure hours, but as something to be done seriously, if done at all ; as if he was as much ' under the Great Task-master's eye ' in this as in any other duty of his calling. In certain passages and scenes he seemed to me to have been a little too bold for the taste and temper of this age. But having written them deliberately, from a conviction that morality is in peril from fastidiousness, and that it is not safe to look at questions which are really agitating people's hearts merely from the outside—he has, and I believe rightly, retained what I should from cowardice have wished him to exclude. I have no doubt, that any one who wins a victory over the fear of opinion, and especially over the opinion of the religious world, strengthens his own moral character, and acquires a greater fitness for his high service.

Whether Poetry is again to revive among us, or whether the power is to be wholly stifled by our accurate notions about the laws and conditions under which it is to be exercised, is a question upon which there is room for great differences of opinion. Judging from the past, I should suppose that till Poetry becomes less self-conscious, less self-concentrated, more *dramatical* in spirit, if not in form, it will not have the qualities which can powerfully affect Englishmen. Not only were the Poets of our most national age dramatists, but there seems an evident *dramatical* tendency in those who wrote what we are wont to call narrative, or epic, poems. Take away

the dramatic faculty from Chaucer, and the *Canterbury Tales* become indeed, what they have been most untruly called, mere versions of French or Italian Fables. Milton may have been right in changing the form of *Paradise Lost*,—we are bound to believe that he was right; for what appeal can there be against his genius? But he could not destroy the essentially dramatic character of a work which sets forth the battle between good and evil, and the Will of Man at once the Theatre and the Prize of the conflict. Is it not true, that there is in the very substance of the English mind, that which naturally predisposes us to sympathy with the Drama, and this though we are perhaps the most untheatrical of all people? The love of action, the impatience of abstraction, the equity which leads us to desire that every one may have a fair hearing, the reserve which had rather detect personal experience than have it announced—tendencies all easily perverted to evil, often leading to results the most contradictory, yet capable of the noblest cultivation, seem to explain the fact, that writers of this kind should have flourished so greatly among us, and that scarcely any others should permanently interest us.

These remarks do not concern poetical literature alone, or chiefly. Those habits of mind, of which I have spoken, ought to make us the best *historians*. If Germany has a right to claim the whole realm of the abstract, if Frenchmen understand the framework of society better than we do, there is in the national dramas of Shakespeare an historical secret, which neither the philosophy of the one nor the acute observation of the other can discover. Yet these dramas

are almost the only satisfactory expression of that historical faculty which I believe is latent in us. The zeal of our factions, a result of our national activity, has made earnest history dishonest: our English justice has fled to indifferent and sceptical writers for the impartiality which it sought in vain elsewhere. This resource has failed,—the indifferentism of Hume could not secure him against his Scotch prejudices, or against gross unfairness when anything disagreeably positive and vehement came in his way. Moreover, a practical people demand movement and life, not mere judging and balancing. For a time there was a reaction in favour of party history, but it could not last long; already we are glad to seek in Ranke or Michelet that which seems denied us at home. Much, no doubt, may be gained from such sources; but I am convinced that *this* is not the produce which we are meant generally to import; for this we may trust to well-directed native industry. The time is, I hope, at hand, when those who are most in earnest will feel that therefore they are most bound to be just—when they will confess the exceeding wickedness of the desire to distort or suppress a fact, or misrepresent a character—when they will ask as solemnly to be delivered from the temptation to this, as to any crime which is punished by law.

The clergy ought especially to lead the way in this reformation. They have erred grievously in perverting history to their own purposes. What was a sin in others was in them a blasphemy, because they professed to acknowledge God as the Ruler of the world, and hereby they showed that they valued their own conclusions above the facts which reveal His



order. They owe, therefore, a great *amende* to their country, and they should consider seriously how they can make it most effectually. I look upon this Play as an effort in this direction, which I trust may be followed by many more. On this ground alone, even if its poetical worth was less than I believe it is, I should, as a clergyman, be thankful for its publication.

F. D. M.

## INTRODUCTION

THE story which I have here put into a dramatic form is one familiar to Romanists, and perfectly and circumstantially authenticated. Abridged versions of it, carefully softened and sentimentalized, may be read in any Romish collection of Lives of the Saints. An enlarged edition has been published in France, I believe by Count Montalembert, and translated, with illustrations, by an English gentleman, which admits certain miraculous legends, of later date, and, like other prodigies, worthless to the student of human character. From consulting this work I have hitherto abstained, in order that I might draw my facts and opinions, entire and unbiassed, from the original Biography of Elizabeth, by Dietrich of Appold, her contemporary, as given entire by Canisius.

Dietrich was born in Thuringia, near the scene of Elizabeth's labours, a few years before her death, had conversed with those who had seen her, and calls to witness 'God and the elect angels', that he had inserted nothing but what he had either understood from religious and veracious persons, or read in approved writings, viz., '*The Book of the Sayings of Elizabeth's Four Ladies. (Guta, Isentrudis, and two others.)*' '*The Letter which Conrad of Marpurg, her Director, wrote to Pope Gregory the Ninth.*' (These two documents still exist.) '*The Sermon of Otto,*' (*de Ordine Prædic.*) '*which begins thus, Mulierem fortem.*'

'Not satisfied with these,' he 'visited monasteries, castles, and towns, interrogated the most aged and veracious persons, and wrote letters, seeking for completeness and truth in all things ;' and thus composed his biography, from which that in Surius (*Acta Sanctorum*), Jacobus de Voragine, Alban Butler, and all others which I have seen, are copied with a very few additions and many prudent omissions.

Wishing to adhere strictly to historical truth, I have followed the received account, not only in the incidents, but often in the language which it attributes to its various characters ; and have given in the Notes all necessary references to the biography in Canisius's collection. My part has therefore been merely to show how the conduct of my heroine was not only possible, but to a certain degree necessary, for a character of earnestness and piety such as hers, working under the influences of the Middle Age.

In deducing fairly, from the phenomena of her life, the character of Elizabeth, she necessarily became a type of two great mental struggles of the Middle Age ; first, of that between Scriptural or unconscious, and Popish or conscious, purity : in a word, between innocence and prudery ; next, of the struggle between healthy human affection, and the Manichean contempt with which a celibate clergy would have all men regard the names of husband, wife, and parent. To exhibit this latter falsehood in its miserable consequences, when received into a heart of insight and determination sufficient to follow out all belief to its ultimate practice, is the main object of my Poem. That a most degrading and agonizing contradiction on these points must have existed in the mind of Elizabeth, and of all

who with similar characters shall have found themselves under similar influences, is a necessity that must be evident to all who know anything of the deeper affections of men. In the idea of a married Romish saint, these miseries should follow logically from the Romish view of human relations. In Elizabeth's case their existence is proved equally logically from the acknowledged facts of her conduct.

I may here observe, that if I have in no case made her allude to the Virgin Mary, and exhibited the sense of infinite duty and loyalty to Christ alone, as the mainspring of all her noblest deeds, it is merely in accordance with Dietrich's biography. The omission of all Mariolatry is remarkable. My business is to copy that omission, as I should in the opposite case have copied the introduction of Virgin-worship into the original tale. The business of those who make Mary, to women especially, the complete substitute for the Saviour,—I had almost said, for all Three Persons of the Trinity, is to explain, if they can, her non-appearance in this case.

Lewis, again, I have drawn as I found him, possessed of all virtues but those of action ; in knowledge, in moral courage, in spiritual attainment, infinitely inferior to his wife, and depending on her to be taught to pray ; giving her higher faculties nothing to rest on in himself, and leaving the noblest offices of a husband to be supplied by a spiritual director. He thus becomes a type of the husbands of the Middle Age, and of the woman-worship of chivalry. Woman-worship, 'the honour due to the weaker vessel,' is indeed of God, and woe to the nation and to the man in whom it dies. But

in the Middle Age, this feeling had no religious root, by which it could connect itself rationally, either with actual wedlock or with the noble yearnings of men's spirits, and it therefore could not but die down into a semi-sensual dream of female-saint-worship, or fantastic idolatry of mere physical beauty; leaving the women themselves an easy prey to the intellectual allurements of the more educated and subtle priesthood.

In Conrad's case, again, I have fancied that I discover in the various notices of his life, a noble nature warped and blinded by its unnatural exclusions from those family ties through which we first discern or describe God and our relations to Him, and forced to concentrate his whole faculties in the service, not so much of a God of Truth as of a Catholic system. In his character will be found, I hope, some implicit apology for the failings of such truly great men as Dunstan, Becket, and Dominic, and of many more whom, if we hate, we shall never understand, while we shall be but too likely, in our own way, to copy them.

Walter of Varila, a more fictitious character, represents the 'healthy animalism' of the Teutonic mind, with its mixture of deep earnestness and hearty merriment. His dislike of priestly sentimentalities is no anachronism. Even in his day, a noble lay-religion, founded on faith in the divine and universal symbolism of humanity and nature, was gradually arising, and venting itself, from time to time, as I conceive, through many most unsuspected channels, through chivalry, through the minne-singers, through the lay-inventors, or rather importers, of pointed

architecture, through the German school of painting, through the politics of the free towns, till it attained complete freedom, in Luther and his associate reformers.

For my fantastic quotations of Scripture, if they shall be deemed irreverent, I can only say, that they were the fashion of the time, from prince to peasant—that there is scarcely one of them, with which I have not actually met in the writings of the period—that those writings abound with misuse of Scripture, far more coarse, arbitrary, and ridiculous, than any which I have dared to insert—that I had no right to omit so radical a characteristic of the Middle Age.

For the more coarse and homely passages with which the drama is interspersed, I must make the same apology. I put them there because they were there—because the Middle Age was, in the gross, a coarse, barbarous, and profligate age—because it was necessary, in order to bring out fairly the beauty of the central character, to show ‘the crooked and perverse generation,’ in which she was ‘a child of God without rebuke.’ It was, in fact, the very ferocity and foulness of the time which, by a natural revulsion, called forth at the same time, the apostolic holiness, and the Manichean asceticism, of the Medieval Saints. The world was so bad, that to be Saints at all, they were compelled to go out of the world. It was necessary, moreover, in depicting the poor man’s patroness, to show the material on which she worked ; and those who know the poor, know also that we can no more judge truly of their characters in the presence of their benefactors, than we can tell by seeing clay in the potter’s hands, what it was in its native pit. These

scenes have, therefore, been laid principally in Elizabeth's absence, in order to preserve their only use and meaning.

So rough and common life a picture of the Middle Age will, I am afraid, whether faithful or not, be far from acceptable to those who take their notions of that period principally from such exquisite dreams as the fictions of Fouqué, and of certain moderns whose graceful minds, like some enchanted well,

In whose calm depths the pure and beautiful  
Alone are mirrored,

are, on account of their very sweetness and simplicity, singularly unfitted to convey any true likeness of the coarse and stormy Middle Age. I have been already accused, by others than Romanists, of profaning this whole subject—i.e., of telling the whole truth, pleasant or not, about it. But really, time enough has been lost in ignorant abuse of that period, and time enough, also, lately, in blind adoration of it. When shall we learn to see it as it was?—the dawning manhood of Europe—rich with all the tenderness, the simplicity, the enthusiasm of youth—but also darkened, alas! with its full share of youth's precipitance and extravagance, fierce passions, and blind self-will—its virtues and its vices colossal, and, for that very reason, always haunted by the twin-imp of the colossal—the caricatured.

Lastly, the many miraculous stories which the biographer of Elizabeth relates of her, I had no right, for the sake of truth, to interweave in the plot, while it was necessary to indicate, at least, their existence. I have, therefore, put such of them as seemed least

absurd into the mouth of Conrad, to whom, in fact, they owe their original publication, and have done so, as I hope, not without a just ethical purpose.

Such was my idea : of the inconsistencies and shortcomings of this its realization, no one can ever be so painfully sensible, as I am already myself. If, however, this book shall cause one Englishman honestly to ask himself, ' I, as a Protestant, have been accustomed to assert the purity and dignity of the offices of husband, wife, and parent. Have I ever examined the grounds of my own assertion ? Do I believe them to be as callings from God, spiritual, sacramental, divine, eternal ? Or am I at heart regarding and using them, like the Papist, merely as heaven's indulgences to the infirmities of fallen man ? '—then will my book have done its work.

If, again, it shall deter one young man from the example of those miserable dilettanti, who in books and sermons are whimpering meagre second-hand praises of celibacy,—depreciating as carnal and degrading those family ties to which they owe their own existence, and in the enjoyment of which they themselves all the while unblushingly indulge—insulting thus their own wives and mothers—nibbling ignorantly at the very root of that household purity, which constitutes the distinctive superiority of Protestant over Popish nations :—again my book will have done its work.

If, lastly, it shall awaken one pious Protestant to recognize, in some, at least, of the Saints of the Middle Age, beings not only of the same passions, but of the same Lord, the same faith, the same baptism, as themselves, *Protestants*, not the less deep and true,



because utterly unconscious and practical—mighty witnesses against the two antichrists of their age—the tyranny of feudal caste, and the phantoms which Popery substitutes for the living Christ—then also will my little book indeed have done its work.

C. K.

1848.

# THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY

## CHARACTERS

ELIZABETH, *daughter of the King of Hungary.*

LEWIS, *Landgrave of Thuringia, betrothed to her in childhood.*

HENRY, *brother of Lewis.*

WALTER, *of Varila,*

RUDOLF, *the Cupbearer,*

LEUTOLF, *of Erlstetten,*

HARTWIG, *of Erba,*

COUNT HUGO,

COUNT OF SAYM, &c.

} *Vassals of Lewis.*

CONRAD, *of Marpurg, a Monk, the Pope's Commissioner for the suppression of heresy.*

GERARD, *his Chaplain.*

BISHOP OF BAMBERG, *uncle of Elizabeth, &c. &c.*

SOPHIA, *Dowager Landgravine.*

AGNES, *her daughter, sister of Lewis.*

ISENTRUDIS, *Elizabeth's nurse.*

GUTA, *her favourite maiden.*

&c. &c. &c.

---

The Scene lies principally in Eisenach, and the Wartburg ;  
changing afterwards to Bamberg, and finally to Marpurg.

# PROEM

---

(EPIMETHEUS)

## I

WAKE again, Teutonic Father-ages,  
Speak again, beloved primæval creeds ;  
Flash ancestral spirit from your pages,  
Wake the greedy age to noble deeds.

## II

Tell us, how of old our saintly mothers  
Schooled themselves by vigil, fast, and prayer ;  
Learnt to love as Jesus loved before them,  
While they bore the cross which poor men bear.

## III

Tell us how our stout crusading fathers  
Fought and died for God, and not for gold ;    10  
Let their love, their faith, their boyish daring,  
Distance-mellowed, gild the days of old.

## IV

Tell us how the sexless workers, thronging,  
Angel-tended, round the convent doors,  
Wrought to Christian faith and holy order  
Savage hearts alike and barren moors.

## V

Ye who built the churches where we worship,  
Ye who framed the laws by which we move,  
Fathers, long belied, and long forsaken,  
Oh ! forgive the children of your love !    20

At Thy door-step low I bend,  
Who have neither kin nor friend ;  
Let me here a shelter find,  
Shield the shorn lamb from the wind.

Jesu, Lord, my heart will break,  
Save me for Thy great love's sake !

*Enter ISENTRUDIS*

*Isen.* Aha ! I had missed my little bird from the nest,

And judged that she was here. What's this ? fie, tears ?

*Eliz.* Go ! you despise me like the rest.

*Isen.* Despise you ?

What's here ? King Andrew's child ? St. John's  
sworn maid ? 30

Who dares despise you ? Out upon these Saxons !  
They sang another note when I was younger,  
When from the rich East came my queenly pearl,  
Lapt on this fluttering heart, while mighty heroes  
Rode by her side, and far behind us stretched  
The barbs and sumpter mules, a royal train,  
Laden with silks and furs, and priceless gems,  
Wedges of gold, and furniture of silver,  
Fit for my princess.

*Eliz.* Hush now, I've heard all, nurse,  
A thousand times.

*Isen.* Oh, how their hungry mouths  
Did water at the booty ! Such a prize, 41  
Since the three Kings came wandering into Cöln,  
They ne'er saw, nor their fathers ;—well they knew it !  
Oh, how they fawned on us ! ' Great Isentrudis !'  
' Sweet babe !' The Landgravine did thank her saints

As if you, or your silks, had fallen from heaven ;  
And now she wears your furs, and calls us gipsies.  
Come tell your nurse your griefs ; we'll weep together,  
Strangers in this strange land !

*Eliz.*

I am most friendless.

The Landgravine and Agnes—you may see them  
Begrudge the food I eat, and call me friend      51  
Of knaves and serving maids ; the burly knights  
Freeze me with cold blue eyes : no saucy page  
But points and whispers, ' There goes our pet nun ;  
Would but her saintship leave her gold behind,  
We'd give herself her furlough.' Save me ! save me !  
All here are ghastly dreams ; dead masks of stone,  
And you and I, and Guta, only live :  
Your eyes alone have souls. I shall go mad !  
Oh ! that they would but leave me all alone,      60  
To teach poor girls, and work within my chamber,  
With mine own thoughts, and all the gentle angels  
Which glance about my dreams at morning-tide ;  
Then I should be as happy as the birds  
Which sing at my bower window. Once I longed  
To be beloved,—now would they but forget me !  
Most vile I must be, or they could not hate me !

*Isen.* They are of this world, thou art not, poor  
child,      68

Therefore they hate thee, as they did thy betters.

*Eliz.* But, Lewis, nurse ?

*Isen.*

He, child ? he is thy knight ;  
Espoused from childhood : thou hast a claim upon him.  
One that thou'lt need, alas !—though, I remember—  
'Tis fifteen years ago—when in one cradle  
We laid two fair babes for a marriage token ;  
And when your lips met, then you smiled, and twined

Your little limbs together.—Pray the Saints  
That token stand !—He calls thee love and sister,  
And brings thee gew-gaws from the wars : that's  
much !

At least he 's thine if thou love him.

*Eliz.*

If I love him ?

What is this love ? Why, is he not my brother  
And I his sister ? Till these weary wars, 81  
The one of us without the other never  
Did weep or laugh : what is't should change us  
now ?

You shake your head and smile.

*Isen.*

Go to ; the chafe

Comes not by wearing chains, but feeling them.

*Eliz.* Alas ! here comes a knight across the court ;  
Oh, hide me, nurse ! What 's here ? this door is fast.

*Isen.* Nay, 'tis a friend : he brought my princess  
hither,

Walter of Varila ; I feared him once—

He used to mock our state, and say, good wine 90  
Should want no bush, and that the cage was gay,  
But that the bird must sing before he praised it.  
Yet he 's a kind heart, while his bitter tongue  
Awes these court popinjays at times to manners.  
He will smile sadly too, when he meets my maiden ;  
And once he said, he was your liegeman sworn,  
Since my lost mistress, weeping, to his charge  
Trusted the babe she saw no more.—God help us !

*Eliz.* How did my mother die, nurse ?

*Isen.* She died, my child.

*Eliz.*

But how ? Why turn away ?

Too long I've guessed at some dread mystery 101  
I may not hear : and in my restless dreams,

Night after night, sweeps by a frantic rout  
Of grinning fiends, fierce horses, bodiless hands,  
Which clutch at one to whom my spirit yearns  
As to a mother. There's some fearful tie  
Between me and that spirit-world, which God  
Brands with His terrors on my troubled mind.  
Speak! tell me, nurse! is she in heaven or hell?

*Isen.* God knows, my child: there are masses for  
her soul, 110

Each day in every Zingar minster sung.

*Eliz.* But was she holy?—Died she in the Lord?

*Isen.* (*weeps.*) Oh, God! my child! And if I  
told thee all,

How couldst thou mend it?

*Eliz.* Mend it? Oh, my Saviour!

I'd die a saint!

Win heaven for her by prayers, and build great  
minsters,

Chuntries, and hospitals for her; wipe out  
By mighty deeds our race's guilt and shame—  
But thus, poor witless orphan! (*Weeps.*)

COUNT WALTER *enters*

*Wal.* Ah! my princess! accept your liegeman's  
knee; 120

Down, down, rheumatic flesh!

*Eliz.* Ah! Count Walter! you are too tall to  
kneel to little girls.

*Wal.* What? shall two hundred weight of hypo-  
crisy bow down to his four-inch wooden saint, and  
the same weight of honesty not worship his four-foot  
live one? And I have a *jaſt* for you, shall make my  
small queen merry and wise.



*Isen.* You shall jest long before she's merry.

*Wal.* Ah! dowers and dowagers again! The money—root of all evil. 129

What comes here? [*A Page enters.*]

A long-winged grasshopper, all gold, green, and gauze? How these young pea-chicks must needs ape the grown peacock's frippery! Prithee, now, how many such butterflies as you suck here together on the thistle-head of royalty?

*Page.* Some twelve gentlemen of us, Sir—apostles of the blind archer, Love—owning no divinity but almighty beauty—no faith, no hope, no charity, but those which are kindled at her eyes.

*Wal.* Saints! what's all this? 140

*Page.* Ah, Sir! none but countrymen swear by the saints now-a-days: no oaths but allegorical ones, Sir, at the high table; as thus,—‘By the sleeve of beauty, Madam;’ or again, ‘By Love his martyrdoms, Sir Count;’ or to a potentate, ‘As Jove's imperial mercy shall hear my vows, High Mightiness.’

*Wal.* Where did the evil one set you on finding all this heathenry?

*Page.* Oh! we are all barristers of Love's court, Sir,—we have Ovid's gay science conned, Sir, *ad unguentum*, as they say, out of the French book. 151

*Wal.* So? There are those come from Rome then will whip you and Ovid out with the same rod which the dandies of Provence felt lately to their sorrow. Oh! what blinkards are we gentlemen, to train any dumb beasts more carefully than we do Christians; that a man shall keep his dog-breakers, and his horse-breakers, and his hawk-breakers, and never hire him a boy-breaker or two! that we should live without a

qualm at dangling such a flock of mimicking parrots at our heels awhile, and then when they are well infected, well perfumed with the wind of our vices, dropping them off, as tadpoles do their tails, joint by joint, into the mud ! to strain at such gnats as an ill-mouthed colt or a riotous puppy, and swallow that camel of camels, a page !

*Page.* Do you call me a camel, Sir ?

*Wal.* What's your business ?

*Page.* My errand is to the princess here.

*Eliz.* To me ?

170

*Page.* Yes ; the Landgravine expects you at high mass ; so go in, and mind you clean yourself ; for every one is not as fond as you of beggars' brats, and what their clothes leave behind them.

*Isen.* (*Strikes him.*) Monkey ! To whom are you speaking ?

*Eliz.* Oh, peace, peace, peace ! I'll go with him.

*Page.* Then be quick, my music-master's waiting. Corpo di Bacco ! as if our elders did not teach us to whom we ought to be rude ! [*Ex. ELIZ. and Page.*]

*Isen.* See here, Sir Saxon, how this pearl of price Is faring in your hands ! The peerless image, 181  
To whom this court is but the tawdry frame,—  
The speck of light amid its murky baseness,—  
The salt which keeps it all from rotting,—cast  
To be the common fool,—the laughing-stock  
For every beardless knave to whet his wit on !  
Tar-blooded Germans !—Here's another of them.

[*A young Knight enters.*]

*Knight.* Heigh ! Count !, What ? learning to sing psalms ? They are waiting

For you in the manage-school, to give your judgement  
On that new Norman mare.

*Wal.* Tell them I'm busy.

*Knicht.* Busy? St. Martin! Knitting stockings, eh? 191

To clothe the poor withal? Is that your business?  
I passed that canting baby on the stairs;  
Would heaven that she had tripped, and broke her  
goose-neck,

And left us heirs *de facto*. So, farewell. [*Exit.*]

*Wal.* A very pretty quarrel! matter enough  
To spoil a waggon-load of ash-staves on,  
And break a dozen fools' backs across their cantlets.  
What's Lewis doing?

*Isen.* Oh—Befooled,—  
Bewitched with dogs and horses, like an idiot  
Clutching his bauble, while a priceless jewel 201  
Sticks at his miry heels.

*Wal.* The boy's no fool,—  
As good a heart as hers, but somewhat given  
To hunt the nearest butterfly, and light  
The fire of fancy without hanging o'er it  
The porridge-pot of practice. He shall hear on't.

*Isen.* And quickly, for there's treason in the wind.  
They'll keep her dower, and send her home with shame  
Before the year's out.

*Wal.* Humph! Some are rogues enough for't. As  
it falls out, I ride with him to-day. 211

*Isen.* Upon what business?

*Wal.* Some shaveling has been telling him that  
there are heretics on his land: Stadings, worshippers  
of black cats, baby-eaters, and such like. He con-  
sulted me; I told him it would be time enough to

see to the heretics, when all the good Christians had been well looked after. I suppose the novelty of the thing smit him, for now nothing will serve but I must ride with him round half a dozen hamlets, where, with God's help, I will show him a mansty or two, that shall astonish his delicate chivalry. 222

*Isen.* Oh, here's your time ! Speak to him, noble Walter.

Stun his dull ears with praises of her grace ;  
Prick his dull heart with shame at his own coldness.  
Oh, right us, Count.

*Wal.* I will, I will : go in  
And dry your eyes. *[Exeunt separately.]*

## SCENE II

*A Landscape in Thuringia. LEWIS and WALTER riding*

*Lew.* So all these lands are mine ; these yellow meads—

These village-greens, and forest-fretted hills,  
With dizzy castles crowned. Mine ? Why that word  
Is rich in promise, in the action bankrupt.  
What faculty of mine, save dream-fed pride  
Can these things fatten ? Mass ! I had forgot :  
I have a right to bark at trespassers.  
Rare privilege ! While every fowl and bush,  
According to its destiny and nature,  
(Which were they truly mine, my power could alter)  
Will live, and grow, and take no thought of me. 11  
Those firs, before whose stealthy-marching ranks  
The world-old oaks still dwindle and retreat,

If I could stay their poisoned frown, which crows  
The pale, shrunk underwood, and nestled seeds  
Into an age of sleep, 'twere something: and those men  
O'er whom that one word 'ownership' uprears me—  
If I could make them lift a finger up  
But of their own free will, I'd own my seizin.  
But now—when if I sold them, life and limb, 20  
There's not a sow would litter one pig less  
Than when men called her mine.—Possession's  
naught;

A parchment ghost; a word I am ashamed  
To claim even here, lest all the forest spirits,  
And bees who drain unasked the free-born flowers,  
Should mock, and cry, 'Vain man, not thine, but  
ours.'

*Wal.* Possession's naught? Possession's beef and  
ale—

Soft bed, fair wife, gay horse, good steel.—Are they  
naught?

Possession means to sit astride of the world,  
Instead of having it astride of you; 30  
Is that naught? 'Tis the easiest trade of all too;  
For he that's fit for nothing else, is fit  
To own good land, and on the slowest dolt  
His state sits easiest, while his serfs thrive best.

*Lew.* How now? What need then of long disci-  
pline

Not to mere feats of arms, but feats of soul;  
To courtesies and high self-sacrifice,  
To order and obedience, and the grace  
Which makes commands, requests, and service, favour?  
To faith and prayer, and pure thoughts, ever turned  
To that Valhalla, where the virgin saints 41

And stainless heroes tend the Queen of heaven ?  
Why these, if I but need, like stalled ox  
To chew the grass cut for me ?

*Wal.* Why ? Because  
I have trained thee for a knight, boy, not a ruler.  
All callings want their proper 'prentice time  
But this of ruling ; it comes by mother-wit ;  
And if the wit be not exceeding great,  
'Tis best the wit be most exceeding small ;  
And he that holds the reins, should let the horse  
Range on, feed where he will, live and let live. 51  
Custom and selfishness will keep all steady  
For half a life.—Six months before you die  
You may begin to think of interfering.

*Lew.* Alas ! while each day blackens with fresh clouds,  
Complaints of ague, fever, crumbling huts,  
Of land thrown out to the forest, game and keepers,  
Bailiffs and barons, plundering all alike ;  
Need, greed, stupidity : To clear such ruin  
Would task the rich prime of some noble hero—  
But can I nothing do ?

Wal. Oh ! plenty, Sir ; 61  
Which no man yet has done or e'er will do.  
It rests with you, whether the priest be honoured ;  
It rests with you, whether the knight be knightly ;  
It rests with you, whether those fields grow corn ;  
It rests with you, whether those toiling peasants  
Lift to their masters free and loyal eyes,  
Or crawl, like jaded hacks, to welcome graves.  
It rests with you—and will rest.

*Lew.* I'll crowd my court and dais with men of God,  
As doth my peerless name-sake, King of France. 71

*Wal.* Priests, Sir ? The Frenchman keeps two counsellors

Worth any drove of priests.

*Lew.* And who are they ?

*Wal.* God and his lady-love. (*Aside.*) He'll open at that—

*Lew.* I could be that man's squire.

*Wal.* (*Aside.*) Again run riot—  
Now for another cast ; (*Aloud.*) If you'd sleep sound, Sir,

You'll let priests pray for you, but school you never.

*Lew.* Mass ! who more fitted ?

*Wal.* None, if you could trust them ;  
But they are the people's creatures ; poor men give them

Their power at the Church, and take it back at the  
ale-house : 80

Then what's the friar to the starving peasant ?

Just what the abbot is to the greedy noble—

A scarecrow to lear wolves. Go ask the churchplate,  
Safe in knight's cellars, how these priests are feared.  
Bruised reeds when you 'most need them.—No, my  
Lord ;

Copy them, trust them never.

*Lew.* Copy ? wherein ?

*Wal.* In letting every man  
Do what he likes, and only seeing he does it  
As you do your work—well. That's the Church secret  
For breeding towns, as fast as you breed roe-deer ;  
Example, but no meddling. See that hollow— 90  
I knew it once all heath, and deep peat-bog—  
I drowned a black mare in that self-same spot  
Hunting with your good father Well, he gave it

One jovial night, to six poor Erfurt monks—  
Six picked-visaged, wan, bird-fingered wights—  
All in their rough hair shirts, like hedgehogs starved—  
I told them, six weeks' work would break their  
          hearts :

They answered, Christ would help, and Christ's great mother,

And make them strong when weakest: So they  
settled:

And starved and froze.

*Lew.* And dug and built, it seems.

Wal. Faith, that 's true. See—as garden walls  
draw snails,

They have drawn a hamlet round ; the slopes are blue  
Knee-deep with flax, the orchard boughs are breaking  
With strange outlandish fruits ; See those young  
    rogues

Marching to school; no poachers here, Lord Landgrave,—

Too much to be done at home ; there 's not a village  
Of yours, now, thrives like this ; By God's good help  
These men have made their ownership worth some-  
thing.

Here comes one of them.

*Lew.* I would speak to him—  
And learn his secret—We'll await him here. 110

*Enter* CONRAD

*Con.* Peace to you, reverend and war-worn knight,  
And you, fair youth, upon whose swarthy lip  
Blooms the rich promise of a noble manhood.  
Methinks, if simple monks may read your thoughts,  
That with no envious or distasteful eyes



Ye watch the labours of God's poor elect.

*Wal.* Why—we were saying, how you cunning  
rooks

Pitch as by instinct on the fattest fallows.

*Con.* For He who feeds the ravens, promiseth  
Our bread and water sure, and leads us on 120  
By peaceful streams in pastures green to lie,  
Beneath our Shepherd's eye.

*Lew.* In such a nook, now,  
To nestle from this noisy world—

*Con.* —And drop  
The burden of thyself upon the threshold.

*Lew.* Think what rich dreams may haunt those  
lowly roofs !

*Con.* Rich dreams,—and more ; their dreams will  
find fulfilment—

Their discipline breeds strength—'Tis we alone  
Can join the patience of the labouring ox  
Unto the eagle's foresight,—not a fancy  
Of ours, but grows in time to mighty deeds ; 130  
Victories in heavenly warfare : but yours, yours,  
Sir,

Oh choke them, choke the panting hopes of youth,  
Ere they be born, and wither in slow pains,  
Cast by for the next bauble !

*Lew.* 'Tis too true !  
I dread no toil : toil is the true knight's pastime—  
Faith fails, the will intense and fixed, so easy  
To thee, cut off from life and love, whose powers  
In one close channel must condense their stream :  
But I, to whom this life blooms rich and busy,  
Whose heart goes out a-Maying all the year 140  
In this new Eden—in my fitful thought

What skill is there, to turn my faith to sight—  
To pierce blank Heaven, like some trained falconer  
After his game, beyond all human ken ?

*Wal.* And walk into the bog beneath your feet.

*Con.* And change it to firm land by magic step !  
Build there cloud-cleaving spires, beneath whose  
shade

Great cities rise for vassals ; to call forth  
From plough and loom the rank unlettered hinds,  
And make them saints and heroes—send them forth  
To sway with heavenly craft the spirit of princes ; 151  
Change nations' destinies, and conquer worlds  
With love, more mighty than the sword ; what,  
Count ?

Art thou ambitious ? practical ? we monks  
Can teach you somewhat there too.

*Lew.*

Be it so ;

But love you have forsworn ; and what were life  
Without that chivalry, which bends man's knees  
Before God's image and his glory, best  
Revealed in woman's beauty ?

*Con.*

! Ah ! poor worldlings !

Little you dream what maddening ecstasies, 160  
What rich ideals haunt, by day and night,  
Alone, and in the crowd, even to the death,  
The servitors of that celestial court  
Where peerless Mary, sun-enthroned, reigns,  
In whom all Eden dreams of womanhood,  
All grace of form, hue, sound, all beauty strewn  
Like pearls unstrung, about this ruined world,  
Have their fulfilment and their archetype.  
Why hath the rose its scent, the lily grace ?  
To mirror forth her loveliness, from whom, 170

Primeval fount of grace, their livery came :  
Pattern of Seraphs ! only worthy ark  
To bear her God athwart the floods of time !

*Lew.* Who dare aspire to her ? Alas, not I !  
To me she is a doctrine, and a picture :—  
I cannot live on dreams.

*Con.* She hath her train :—  
There thou may'st choose thy love : If world-wide  
lore

Shall please thee, and the Cherub's glance of fire,  
Let Catharine lift thy soul, and rapt with her  
Question the mighty dead, until thou float 180  
Tranced on the ethereal ocean of her spirit.

If pity father passion in thee, hang  
Above Eulalia's tortured loveliness ;  
And for her sake, and in her strength, go forth  
To do and suffer greatly. Dost thou long  
For some rich heart, as deep in love as weakness,  
Whose wild simplicity sweet heaven-born instincts  
Alone keep sane ?

*Lew.* I do, I do. I'd live  
And die for each and all the three.

*Con.* Then go—  
Entangled in the Magdalen's tresses lie ; 190  
Dream hours before her picture, till thy lips  
Dare to approach her feet, and thou shalt start  
To find the canvas warm with life, and matter  
A moment transubstantiate to heaven.

*Wal.* Ay, catch his fever, Sir, and learn to take  
An indigestion for a troop of angels.  
Come tell him, monk, about your magic gardens,  
Where not a stringy head of kale is cut  
But breeds a vision or a revelation.

*Lew.* Hush, hush, Count ! Speak, strange monk,  
strange words, and waken 200  
Longings more strange than either.

*Con.* Then, if proved,  
As I dare vouch thee, loyal in thy love,  
Even to the Queen herself thy saintlier soul  
At length may soar : perchance—Oh, bliss too great  
For thought—yet possible !  
Receive some token—smile—or hallowing touch  
Of that white hand, beneath whose soft caress  
The raging world is smoothed and runs its course  
To shadow forth her glory.

*Lew.* Thou dost tempt me—  
That were a knightly quest.

*Con.* Ay, here's true love.  
Love's heaven, without its hell ; the golden fruit 211  
Without the foul husk, which at Adam's fall  
Did crust it o'er with filth and selfishness.  
I tempt thee heavenward—from yon azure walls  
Unearthly beauties beckon—God's own mother  
Waits longing for thy choice—

*Lew.* Is this a dream ?

*Wal.* Ay, by the Living Lord, who died for you !  
Will you be cozened, sir, by these air-blown fancies,  
These male hysterics, by starvation bred  
And huge conceit ? Cast off God's gift of man-  
hood, 220

And like the dog in the adage, drop the true bone  
With snapping at the sham one in the water ?  
What were you born a man for ?

*Lew.* Ay, I know it :—  
I cannot live on dreams. Oh, for one friend,  
Myself, yet not myself ; one not so high

But she could love me, not too pure to pardon  
My sloth and meanness ! Oh ! for flesh and blood,  
Before whose feet I could adore, yet love !  
How easy then were duty ! From her lips  
To learn my daily task ;—in her pure eyes 230  
To see the living type of those heaven-glories  
I dare not look on ;—let her work her will  
Of love and wisdom on these straining hinds ;—  
To squire a saint around her labour field,  
And she and it both mine :—That were possession !

*Con.* The flesh, fair youth—

*Wal.* Avaunt, bald snake, avaunt !  
We are past your burrow now. Come, come, Lord  
Landgrave,  
Look round, and find your saint.

*Lew.* Alas ! one such—  
One such, I know, who upward from one cradle  
Beside me like a sister—No, thank God ! no sister !—  
Has grown and grown, and with her mellow shade  
Has blanched my thornless thoughts to her own hue,  
And even now is budding into blossom, 243  
Which never shall bear fruit, but inward still  
Resorb its vital nectar, self-contained,  
And leave no living copies of its beauty  
To after ages. Ah ! be less, sweet maid,  
Less than thyself ! Yet no—my wife thou might'st be,  
If less than thus—but not the saint thou art.  
What ! shall my selfish longings drag thee down  
From maid to wife ? degrade the soul I worship ? 251  
That were a caitiff deed ! Oh, misery !  
Is wedlock treason to that purity,  
Which is the jewel and the soul of wedlock ?  
Elizabeth ! my saint ! *[Exit CONRAD.]*

*Wal.* What, Sir ? the Princess ?  
Ye saints in heaven, I thank you !

*Lew.* Oh, who else,  
Who else the minutest lineament fulfils  
Of this my cherished portrait ?

*Wal.* So—'tis well.  
Hear me, my Lord.—You think this dainty princess  
Too perfect for you, eh ? That 's well again : 260  
For that whose price after fruition falls  
May well too high be rated ere enjoyed—  
In plain words,—if she looks an angel now, you will  
be better mated than you expected, when you find  
her—a woman. For flesh and blood she is, and  
that young blood,—whom her childish misuse and  
your brotherly love ; her loneliness and your protec-  
tion ; her springing fancy and (for I may speak to  
you as a son) your beauty and knightly grace have  
so bewitched, and as some say, degraded, that  
briefly, she loves you, and briefly, better, her few  
friends fear, than you love her. 272

*Lew.* Loves me ! My Count, that word is quickly  
spoken ;  
And yet, if it be true, it thrusts me forth  
Upon a shoreless sea of untried passion,  
From whence is no return.

*Wal.* By Siegfried's sword,  
My words are true, and I came here to say them,  
To thee, my son in all but blood.

Mass, I'm no gossip. Why ? What ails the boy ?

*Lew.* Loves me ! Henceforth let no man, peering  
down 280

Through the dim glittering mine of future years,  
Say to himself ' Too much ! this cannot be ! '

To-day, and custom, wall up our horizon :  
Before the hourly miracle of life  
Blindfold we stand, and sigh, as though God were  
not.

I have wandered in the mountains, mist-bewildered,  
And now a breeze comes, and the veil is lifted,  
And priceless flowers, o'er which I trod unheeding,  
Gleam ready for my grasp. She loves me then !  
She, who to me was as a nightingale 290  
That sings in magic gardens, rock-beleaguered,  
To passing angels melancholy music—  
Whose dark eyes hung, like far-off evening stars,  
Through rosy-cushioned windows coldly shining  
Down from the cloudworld of her unknown fancy—  
She, for whom holiest touch of holiest knight  
Seemed all too gross—who might have been a  
saint

And companied with angels—thus to pluck  
The spotless rose of her own maidenhood  
To give it unto me !

*Wal.* You love her then ? 300

*Lew.* Look ! If yon solid mountain were all gold,  
And each particular tree a band of jewels,  
And from its womb the Niebelungen hoard  
With elfin wardens called me, ' Leave thy love  
And be our Master '—I would turn away—  
And know no wealth but her.

*Wal.* Shall I say this to her ?  
I am no carrier pigeon, Sir, by breed,  
But now, between her friends and persecutors  
My life's a burden.

*Lew.* Persecutors ? Who ?  
Alas ! I guess it—I had known my mother 310

Too light for that fair saint,—but who else dare  
wink

When she is by ? My knights ?

*Wal.* To a man, my Lord.

*Lew.* Here's chivalry! Well, that's soon brought to bar.

The quarrel 's mine ; my lance shall clear that stain.

*Wal.* Quarrel with your knights ? Cut your own  
chair-legs off !

They do but sail with the stream. Her passion, Sir,  
Broke shell and ran out twittering before yours did,  
And unrequited love is mortal sin

With this chaste world. My boy, my boy, I tell  
you,

The fault lies nearer home.

*Lew.* I have played the coward—  
And in the sloth of false humility, 321  
Cast by the pearl I dared not to deserve.

How laggard I must seem to her, though she love me ;  
Playing with hawks and hounds, while she sits  
    weeping !

'Tis not too late.

*Wal.* Too late, my royal eyas ?

You shall strike this deer yourself at gaze ere long—  
She has no mind to slip to cover.

*Lew.* Come—

We'll back—we'll back ; and you shall bear the  
message ;

I am ashamed to speak. Tell her I love her—  
That I should need to tell her ! Say, my coyness  
Was bred of worship, not of coldness.

*Wal.* Then the serfs  
Must wait ?



*Lew.* Why not ? This day to them too, blessing  
brings,  
Which clears from envious webs their guardian  
angel's wings. [*Exeunt.*]

## SCENE III

*A Chamber in the Castle. SOPHIA, ELIZABETH,  
AGNES, ISENTRUDE, &c., re-entering*

*Soph.* What ! you will not ? You hear, dame  
Isentrude,  
She will not wear her coronet in the church,  
Because, forsooth, the crucifix within  
Is crowned with thorns. You hear her.

*Eliz.* Noble mother,  
How could I flaunt this bauble in His face  
Who hung there, naked, bleeding, all for me—  
I felt it shamelessness to go so gay.

*Soph.* Felt ? What then ? Every foolish wench  
has feelings  
In these religious days, and thinks it carnal  
To wash her dishes, and obey her parents— 10  
No wonder they ape you, if you ape them—  
Go to ! I hate this humble-minded pride,  
Self-willed submission—to your own pert fancies ;  
This fog-bred mushroom-spawn of brain-sick wits,  
Who make their oddities their test for grace,  
And peer about to catch the general eye ;  
Ah ! I have watched you throw your play-mates  
down  
To have the pleasure of kneeling for their pardon.  
Here's sanctity—to shame your cousin and me—

Spurn rank and proper pride, and decency ;— 20  
If God has made you noble, use your rank,  
If you but know how. You Landgravine? You  
mated

With gentle Lewis ? Why, belike you'll cowl him,  
As that stern prude, your aunt, cowed her poor  
spouse :

No—one Hedwiga at a time's enough,—  
My son shall die no monk.

*Isen.* Beseech you, Madam,—

Weep not, my darling

*Soph.* Tut—I'll speak my mind.

We'll have no saints. Thank heaven, my saintliness  
Ne'er troubled my good man, by day or night.

We'll have no saints, I say ; far better for you, 30

And no doubt pleasanter—You know your place—

At least you know your place,—to take to cloisters,

And there sit carding wool, and mumbling Latin,

With sour old maids, and maundering Magdalens,

Proud of your frost-kibed feet, and dirty serge.

There's nothing noble in you, but your blood ;

And that one almost doubts. Who art thou, child?

*Isen.* The daughter, please your highness,

Of Andreas, king of Hungary, your better,

And your son's spouse.

*Soph.* I had forgotten, truly—

And you, Dame Isentrudis, are her servant, 41

And mine : come, Agnes, leave the gipsy ladies

To say their prayers, and set the Saints the fashion.

[SOPHIA *and* AGNES *go out.*

*I sen.* Proud hussy ! Thou shalt set thy foot on

her neck yet, darling,

When thou art Landgravine.

*Eliz.* And when will that be ?  
No, she speaks truth ! I should have been a nun.  
These are the wages of my cowardice,—  
Too weak to face the world, too weak to leave it !

*Guta.* I'll take the veil with you.

*Eliz.* 'Twere but a moment's work,—  
To slip into the convent there below, 50  
And be at peace for ever. And you, my nurse ?

*Isen.* I will go with thee, child, where'er thou goest.  
But Lewis ?

*Eliz.* Ah ! my brother ! No, I dare not—  
I dare not turn for ever from this hope,  
Though it be dwindled to a thread of mist.  
Oh ! that we two could flee and leave this Babel !  
Oh ! if he were but some poor chapel-priest,  
In lonely mountain valleys far away ;  
And I his serving maid, to work his vestments,  
And dress his scrap of food, and see him stand 60  
Before the altar like a rainbowed saint,  
To take the blessed wafer from his hand,  
Confess my heart to him, and all night long  
Pray for him while he slept, or through the lattice  
Watch while he read, and see the holy thoughts  
Swell in his big deep eyes.—Alas ! that dream  
Is wilder than the one that's fading even now !  
Who's here ?

[*A Page enters.*

*Page.* The Count of Varila, madam, begs per-  
mission to speak with you. 70

*Eliz.* With me ? What's this new terror ?  
Tell him I wait him.

*Isen.* (*Aside.*) Ah ! my old heart sinks—  
God send us rescue ! Here the champion comes.

COUNT WALTER *enters*

*Wal.* Most learned, fair, and sanctimonious princess—

Plague, what comes next ? I had something orthodox ready ;

'Tis dropped out by the way.—Mass ! here's the pith on't.—

Madam, I come a-wooing ; and for one

Who is as only worthy of your love,

As you of his ; he bids me claim the spousals

Made long ago between you,—and yet leaves 80

Your fancy free, to grant, or pass that claim ;

And being that Mercury is not my planet,

He hath advised himself to set herein,

With pen and ink, what seemed good to him,

As passport to this jewelled mirror, pledge

Unworthy of his worship. [*Gives a letter and jewel.*

*Isen.* Nunc Domine dimittis servam tuam !

[*ELIZABETH looks over the letter and casket, claps her hands, and bursts into childish laughter.*]

Why here's my Christmas tree come after Lent—

Espousals ? pledges ? by our childish love ? 89

Pretty words for folks to think of at the wars,—

And pretty presents come of them ! Look, Guta !

A crystal clear, and carven on the reverse,

The blessed rood. He told me once—one night,

When we did sit in the garden—What was I saying ?

*Wal.* My fairest princess, as ambassador,  
What shall I answer ?

*Eliz.* Tell him—tell him—God !  
Have I grown mad, or a child within the moment ?  
The earth has lost her grey, sad hue, and blazes  
With her old life-light ; hark ! yon wind's a song—

Those clouds are angels' robes.—That fiery west  
Is paved with smiling faces.—I am a woman, 101  
And all things bid me love! my dignity  
Is thus to cast my virgin pride away,  
And find my strength in weakness.—Busy brain!  
Thou keep'st pace with my heart; old lore, old fancies,  
Buried for years, leap from their tombs, and proffer  
Their magic service to my new-born spirit.  
I'll go—I am not mistress of myself—  
Send for him—bring him to me—he is mine!

[*Exit.*

*Isen.* Ah! blessed Saints! how changed upon the  
moment! 110

She is grown taller, trust me, and her eye  
Flames like a fresh-caught hind's. She that was  
christened

A brown mouse for her stillness! Good my Lord!  
Now shall mine old bones see the grave in peace!

#### SCENE IV

*The Bridal Feast. ELIZABETH, LEWIS, SOPHIA, and  
Company seated at the Dais table. Court Minstrel  
and Court Fool sitting on the Dais steps.*

*Min.* How gaily smile the heavens,  
The light winds whisper gay;  
For royal birth and knightly worth  
Are knit to one to-day.

*Fool* (*Drowning his voice.*)

So we'll flatter them up, and we'll cocker  
them up,

Till we turn young brains ;  
And pamper the brach till we make her a  
wolf,  
And get bit by the legs for our pains.

*Monks* (*Chanting without.*)

A fastu et superbiâ.

Domine libera nos. 10

*Min.* 'Neath sandal red and samité,  
Are knights and ladies set ;  
The henchmen tall stride through the hall,  
The board with wine is wet.

*Fool.* Oh ! merrily growls the starving hind,  
At my full skin ;  
And merrily howl wolf, wind, and owl,  
While I lie warm within.

*Monks.* A luxu et avaritiâ.

Domine libera nos. 20

*Min.* Hark ! from the bridal bower,  
Rings out the bridesmaid's song ;  
' 'Tis the mystic hour of an untried power,  
The bride she tarries long.'

*Fool.* She's schooling yerself and she's steeling  
herself,  
Against the dreary day,  
When she'll pine and sigh from her lattice  
high,  
For the knight that's far away.

*Monks.* A carnis illectamentis

Domine libera nos. 30

*Min.* Blest maid ! fresh roses o'er thee  
The careless years shall fling ;  
While days and nights shall new delights  
To sense and fancy bring.

*Fool.* Satins and silks, and feathers and lace,  
Will gild life's pill ;  
In jewels and gold folks cannot grow old,  
Fine ladies will never fall ill.

*Monks.* A vanitatibus saeculi

Domine libera nos. 40

[*SOPHIA descends from the Dais, leading ELIZABETH,  
Ladies follow.*]

*Sophia.* [*to the Fool.*] Silence, you screech-owl.

Come strew flowers, fair ladies,  
And lead unto her bower our fairest bride,  
The cynosure of love and beauty here,  
Who shrines heaven's graces in earth's richest casket.

*Eliz.* I come : [*aside*] Here, Guta, take those  
monks a fee—

Tell them I thank them—bid them pray for me.  
I am half mazed with trembling joy within,  
And noisy wassail round—'tis well, for else  
The spectre of my duties and my dangers 50  
Would whelm my heart with terror. Ah ! poor self !  
Thou took'st this for the term and bourne of  
troubles—

And now 'tis here, thou findest it the gate  
Of new sin-cursed infinities of labour,  
Where thou must do, or die !

[*Aloud.*] Lead on. I'll follow. [*Exeunt.*]

*Fool.* There, now. No fee for the fool ; and yet  
my prescription was as good as those old Jeremies'.  
But in law, physic, and divinity, folks had sooner  
be poisoned in Latin, than saved in the mother-  
tongue. 60

## ACT II

### SCENE I. A.D. 1221-7

ELIZABETH'S *Bower. Night. LEWIS sleeping in an Alcove. ELIZABETH lying on the Floor in the Foreground.*

*Eliz.* No streak yet in the blank and eyeless east—  
More weary hours to ache, and smart, and shiver  
On these bare boards, within a step of bliss.  
Why peevish? 'Tis mine own will keeps me here—  
And yet I hate myself for that same will :  
Fightings within and out ! How easy 'twere, now,  
Just to be like the rest, and let life run—  
To use up to the rind what joys God sends us,  
Not thus forestall His rod : What ! and so lose  
The strength which comes by suffering ? Well, if  
grief 10

Be gain, mine's double—fleeing thus the snare  
Of yon luxurious and unnerving down,  
And widowed from mine Eden. And why widowed ?  
Because they tell me, love is of the flesh,  
And that's our house-bred foe, the adder in our  
bosoms,  
Which warmed to life, will sting us. They must  
know——

I do confess mine ignorance, Oh Lord !  
Mine earnest will these painful limbs may prove.

. . . . .  
And yet I swore to love him.—So I do  
No more than I have sworn. Am I to blame 20



If God makes wedlock that, which if it be not,  
 It were a shame for modest lips to speak it,  
 And silly doves are better mates than we ?  
 And yet our love is Jesus' due,—and all things  
 Which share with Him divided empery  
 Are snares and idols—'To love, to cherish, and to  
 obey !'

Oh ! deadly riddle ! Rent and twofold life !  
 Oh ! cruel troth ! To keep thee or to break thee  
 Alike seems sin ! Oh ! thou beloved tempter,  
[Turning toward the bed.

Who first didst teach me love, why on thyself 30  
 From God divert thy lesson ? Wilt provoke Him ?  
 What if mine heavenly Spouse in jealous ire  
 Should smite mine earthly spouse ? Have I two  
 husbands ?

The words are horror—yet they are orthodox !  
[Rises and goes to the window.

How many many brows of happy lovers  
 The fragrant lips of night even now are kissing !  
 Some wandering hand in hand through arched lanes ;  
 Some listening for loved voices at the lattice ;  
 Some steeped in dainty dreams of untried bliss ;  
 Some nestling soft and deep in well-known arms,  
 Whose touch makes sleep rich life. The very birds  
 Within their nests are wooing ! So much love ! 42  
 All seek their mates, or finding, rest in peace ;  
 The earth seems one vast bride-bed. Doth God  
 tempt us ?

Is't all a veil to blind our eyes from Him ?  
 A fire-fly at the candle ! 'Tis love leads him :

Love's light, and light is love : O Eden ! Eden !

Eve was a virgin there, they say ; God knows.

Must all this be as it had never been ?

Is it all a fleeting type of higher love ? 50

Why, if the lesson's pure, is not the teacher

Pure also ? Is it my shame to feel no shame ?

Am I more clean, the more I scent uncleanness ?

Shall base emotions picture Christ's embrace ?

Rest, rest, torn heart ! Yet where ? in earth or  
heaven ?

Still, from out the bright abysses, gleams our Lady's  
silver footstool,

Still the light-world sleeps beyond her, though the  
night-clouds fleet below.

Oh ! that I were walking, far above, upon that  
dappled pavement,

Heaven's floor, which is the ceiling of the dungeon  
where we lie.

Ah, what blessed Saints might meet me, on that  
platform, sliding silent, 60

Past us in its airy travels, angel-wafted, mystical !

They perhaps might tell me all things, opening up the  
secret fountains

Which now struggle, dark and turbid, through their  
dreary prison clay.

Love ! art thou an earth born streamlet, that thou  
seek'st the lowest hollows ?

Sure some vapours float up from thee, mingling with  
the highest blue.

Spirit-love in spirit-bodies, melted into one exis-  
tence—

Joining praises through the ages—Is it all a minstrel's  
dream ?

Alas ! he wakes.

[LEWIS rises.

*Lewis.*

Ah ! faithless beauty,

Is this your promise, that whene'er you prayed

I should be still the partner of your vigils, 70

And learn from you to pray ? Last night I lay  
dissembling

When she who woke you, took my feet for yours :

Now I shall seize my lawful prize perforce.

Alas ! what's this ? These shoulders' cushioned ice,

And thin soft flanks, with purple lashes all,

And weeping furrows traced ! Ah ! precious life-  
blood !

Who has done this ?

*Eliz.*

Forgive ! 'twas I—my maidens—

*Lewis.* O ruthless hags !

*Eliz.*

Not so, not so—They wept

When I did bid them, as I bid thee now

To think of nought but love.

*Lewis.*

Elizabeth ! 80

Speak ! I will know the meaning of this mad-  
ness !

*Eliz.* Beloved, thou hast heard how godly souls,  
In every age, have tamed the rebel flesh

By such sharp lessons. I must tread their paths,

If I would climb the mountains where they rest.

Grief is the gate of bliss—why wedlock—knight-  
hood—

A mother's joys—a hard-earned field of glory—

By tribulation come—so doth God's kingdom.

*Lewis.* But doleful nights, and self-inflicted tor-  
tures—

Are these the love of God ? Is He well pleased 90  
With this stern holocaust of health and joy ?

*Eliz.* What ? Am I not as gay a lady-love  
As ever clipt in arms a noble knight ?  
Am I not blithe as bird the live-long day ?  
It pleases me to bear what you call pain,  
Therefore to me 'tis pleasure : joy and grief  
Are the will's creatures ; martyrs kiss the stake—  
The moorland colt enjoys the thorny furze—  
The dullest boor will seek a fight, and count  
His pleasure by his wounds ; you must forget, love,  
Eve's curse lays suffering, as their natural lot, 101  
On womankind, till custom makes it light.  
I know the use of pain ; bar not the leech  
Because his cure is bitter—'Tis such medicine  
Which breeds that paltry strength, that weak  
devotion,

For which you say you love me.—Ay, which brings  
Even when most sharp, a stern and awful joy  
As its attendant angel—I'll say no more—  
Not even to thee—command, and I'll obey thee.

*Lewis.* Thou casket of all graces ! fourfold wonder  
Of wit and beauty, love and wisdom ! Canst thou  
Beatify the ascetic's savagery 112  
To heavenly prudence ? Horror melts to pity,  
And pity kindles to adoring shower  
Of radiant tears ! Thou tender cruelty !  
Gay smiling martyrdom ! Shall I forbid thee ?  
Limit thy depth by mine own shallowness ?  
Thy courage by my weakness ? Where thou darest,  
I'll shudder and submit. I kneel here spell-bound  
Before my bleeding Saviour's living likeness 120  
To worship, not to cavil : I had dreamt of such  
things,  
Dim heard in legends, while my pitiful blood

Tingled through every vein, and wept, and swore  
'Twas beautiful, 'twas Christ-like—had I thought  
That thou wert such :—

*Eliz.* You would have loved me still ?

*Lewis.* I had gone mad, I think, at every parting  
At mine own terrors for thee. No ; I'll learn to  
glory

In that which makes thee glorious ! Noble stains !  
I'll call them rose leaves out of paradise  
Strewn on the wreathed snows, or rubies dropped  
From martyrs' diadems, prints of Jesus' cross 131  
Too truly borne, alas !

*Eliz.* I think, mine own,  
I am forgiven at last ?

*Lewis.* To-night, my sister—  
Henceforth I'll clasp thee to my heart so fast  
Thou shalt not 'scape unnoticed.—

*Eliz.* [*laughing.*] We shall sec—  
Now I must stop those wise lips with a kiss,  
And lead thee back to scenes of simpler bliss.

## SCENE II

*A Chamber in the Castle. ELIZABETH—the Fool—  
ISENTRUDIS—GUTA singing*

Far among the lonely hills,  
As I lay beside my sheep,  
Rest came down upon my soul,  
From the everlasting deep.

Changeless march the stars above,  
Changeless morn succeeds to even ;  
And the everlasting hills,  
Changeless watch the changeless heaven.

See the rivers, how they run,  
Changeless to a changeless sea ; 10  
All around is forethought sure,  
Fixed will and stern decree.

Can the sailor move the main ?  
Will the potter heed the clay ?  
Mortal ! where the spirit drives,  
Thither must the wheels obey.

Neither ask, nor fret, nor strive :  
Where thy path is, thou shalt go.  
He who made the stream of time  
Wafts thee down to weal or woe. 20

*Eliz.* That's a sweet song, and yet it does not  
chime  
With my heart's inner voice. Where had you it,  
*Guta* ?

*Guta.* From a nun who was a shepherdess in her  
youth—sadly plagued she was by a cruel stepmother,  
till she fled to a convent and found rest to her soul.

*Fool.* No doubt ; nothing so pleasant as giving up  
one's own will in one's own way. But she might have  
learnt all that without taking cold on the hill-tops.

*Eliz.* Where then, fool ? 29

*Fool.* At any market-cross where two or three  
rogues are together, who have neither grace to mend,  
nor courage to say 'I did it.' Now you shall see  
the shepherdess's baby dressed in my cap and bells.

[*Sings.*

When I was a greenhorn and young,  
And wanted to be and to do,  
I puzzled my brains about choosing my line,  
Till I found out the way that things go.

The same piece of clay makes a tile,  
A pitcher, a taw, or a brick :  
Dan Horace knew life ; you may cut out a saint,  
Or a bench from the self-same stick. 41

The urchin who squalls in a gaol,  
By circumstance turns out a rogue ;  
While the castle-born brat is a senator born,  
Or a saint, if religion's in vogue.

We fall on our legs in this world,  
Blind kittens, tossed in neck and heels :  
'Tis dame Circumstance licks Nature's cubs into  
shape,

She's the mill-head, if we are the wheels.

Then why puzzle and fret, plot and dream ? 50  
He that 's wise will just follow his nose ;  
Contentedly fish, while he swims with the  
stream ;

'Tis no business of his where it goes.

*Eliz.* Far too well sung for such a saucy song.  
So go.

*Fool.* Ay, I'll go. Whip the dog out of church,  
and then rate him for being no Christian.

[*Exit FOOL.*]

*Eliz.* Guta, there is sense in that knave's ribaldry :  
We must not thus baptize our idleness,  
And call it resignation : Which is love ? 60  
To do God's will, or merely suffer it ?  
I do not love that contemplative life :  
No ! I must headlong into seas of toil,  
Leap forth from self, and spend my soul on others.  
Oh ! contemplation palls upon the spirit,  
Like the chill silence of an autumn sun :

While action, like the roaring south-west wind,  
Sweeps laden with elixirs, with rich draughts  
Quickening the wombed earth.

*Guta.* And yet what bliss,  
When, dying in the darkness of God's light, 70  
The soul can pierce these blinding webs of nature,  
And float up to The Nothing, which is all things—  
The ground of being, where self-forgetful silence  
Is emptiness,—emptiness fullness,—fullness God,—  
Till we touch Him, and, like a snow-flake, melt  
Upon His light-sphere's keen circumference !

*Eliz.* Hast thou felt this ?

*Guta.* In part.

*Eliz.* Oh, happy *Guta* !  
Mine eyes are dim—and what if I mistook  
For God's own self, the phantoms of my brain ?  
And who am I, that my own will's intent 80  
Should put me face to face with the living God ?  
I, thus thrust down from the still lakes of thought  
Upon a boiling crater-field of labour.  
No ! He must come to me, not I to Him ;  
If I see God, beloved, I must see Him  
In mine own self :—

*Guta.* Thyself ?

*Eliz.* Why start, my sister ?  
God is revealed in the crucified :  
The crucified must be revealed in me :—  
I must put on His righteousness ; show forth  
His sorrow's glory ; hunger, weep with Him ; 90  
Writhe with His stripes, and let this aching flesh  
Sink through His fiery baptism into death,  
That I may rise with Him, and in His likeness  
May ceaseless heal the sick, and soothe the sad,



And give away like Him this flesh and blood  
To feed His lambs—ay—we must die with Him  
To sense—and love—

*Guta.* To love ? What, then, becomes  
Of marriage vows ?

*Eliz.* I know it—so speak not of them.  
Oh ! that's the flow, the chasm in all my longings,  
Which I have spanned with cobweb arguments, <sup>100</sup>  
Yet yawns before me still, where'er I turn,  
To bar me from perfection ; had I given  
My virgin all to Christ ! I was not worthy !  
I could not stand alone !

*Guta.* Here comes your husband.

*Eliz.* He comes ! my sun ! and every thrilling  
vein

Proclaims my weakness. [LEWIS enters.]

*Lewis.* Good news, my princess ; in the street below  
Conrad, the man of God from Marpurg, stands,  
And from a bourne-stone to the simple folk  
Does thunder doctrine, preaching faith, repentance,  
And dread of all foul heresies ; his eyes <sup>111</sup>  
On heaven still set, save when with searching  
frown

He lours upon the crowd, who round him cower  
Like quails beneath the hawk, and gape, and tremble,  
Now raised to heaven, now down again to hell.  
I stood beside and heard ; like any doe's  
My heart did rise and fall.

*Eliz.* Oh, let us hear him !  
We too need warning ; shame, if we let pass  
Unentertained, God's angels on their way.  
Send for him, brother.,

*Lewis.* Let a knight go down 120

And say to the holy man, the Landgrave Lewis  
With humble greetings prays his blessedness  
To make these secular walls the spirit's temple  
At least to-night.

*Eliz.* Now go, my ladies, both—  
Prepare fit lodgings,—let your courtesies  
Retain in our poor courts the man of God.

[*Exeunt.* LEWIS and ELIZABETH are left alone.  
Now hear me, best-beloved: I have marked this  
man:

And that which hath scared others, draws me to-  
wards him :

He has the graces which I want ; his sternness  
I envy for its strength ; his fiery boldness 130  
I call the earnestness which dares not trifle  
With life's huge stake ; his coldness but the calm  
Of one who long hath found, and keeps unwavering,  
Clear purpose still ; he hath the gift which speaks  
The deepest things most simply ; in his eye  
I dare be happy—weak I dare not be.  
With such a guide,—to save this little heart—  
The burden of self-rule—Oh—half my work  
Were eased, and I could live for thee and thine,  
And take no thought of self. Oh, be not jealous,  
Mine own, mine idol ! For thy sake I ask it— 141  
I would but be a mate and help more meet  
For all thy knightly virtues.

*Lewis.*

'Tis too true !

I have felt it long ; we stand, two weakling children,  
Under too huge a burden, while temptations  
Like adders swarm up round : I must be led—  
But thou alone shalt lead me.

*Eliz.*

I ? beloved !

This load more ? Strengthen, Lord, the feeble knees !

*Lewis.* Yes ! thou, my queen, who making thyself once mine,

Hast made me sevenfold thine ; I own thee guide  
Of my devotions, mine ambition's loadstar, 151  
The Saint whose shrine I serve with lance and lute ;  
If thou wilt have a ruler, let him be  
Through thee, the ruler of thy slave. [*Kneels to her.*

*Eliz.* Oh, kneel not—

But grant my prayer—If we shall find this man.  
As well I know him, worthy, let him be  
Director of my conscience and my actions  
With all but thee—Within love's inner shrine  
We shall be still alone—But joy ! here comes  
Our embassy, successful. 160

*Enter CONRAD, with COUNT WALTER, Monks,  
Ladies, &c.*

*Conrad.* Peace to this house.

*Eliz.* Hail to your holiness.

*Lewis.* The odour of your sanctity and might,  
With balmy steam and gales of Paradise  
Foretells you hither.

*Eliz.* Bless us doubly, master,  
With holy doctrine, and with holy prayers.

*Con.* Children, I am the servant of Christ's servants—

And needs must yield to those who may command

By right of creed ; I do accept your bounty—  
Not for myself, but for that priceless name,

Whose dread authority and due commission, 170  
Attested by the seal of His vicegerent,  
I bear unworthy here ; through my vile lips  
Christ and His vicar thank you ; on myself—  
And these, my brethren, Christ's adopted poor—  
A menial's crust, and some waste nook, or dog-  
hutch,  
Wherein the worthless flesh may nightly hide,  
Are best bestowed.

*Eliz.* You shall be where you will—  
Do what you will ; unquestioned, unobserved,  
Enjoy, refrain ; silence and solitude,  
The better part which such like spirits choose, 180  
We will provide ; only be you our master,  
And we your servants, for a few short days :  
Oh, blessed days !

*Con.* Ah, be not hasty, madam !  
Think whom you welcome ; one who has no skill  
To wink and speak smooth things ; whom fear of  
God  
Constrains to daily wrath ; who brings, alas !  
A sword, not peace ; within whose bones the word  
Burns like a pent-up fire, and makes him bold  
If aught in you or yours shall seem amiss,  
To cry aloud and spare not ; let me go— 190  
To pray for you—as I have done long time,  
Is sweeter than to chide you.

*Eliz.* Then your prayers  
Shall drive home your rebukes ; for both we need  
you—

Our snares are many, and our sins are more.  
So say not nay—I'll speak with you apart.

[ELIZABETH and CONRAD retire.]

*Lewis.* [*aside.*] Well, Walter mine, how like you the good legate ?

*Wal.* Walter has seen nought of him but his eye : And that don't please him.

*Lewis.* How so, sir ! that face Is pure and meek—a calm and thoughtful eye. 200

*Wal.* A shallow, stony, steadfast eye ; that looks at neither man nor beast in the face, but at something invisible a yard before him, through you and past you, at a fascination, a ghost of fixed purposes that haunts him, from which neither reason nor pity will turn him. I have seen such an eye in men possessed—with devils, or with self : sleek passionless men, who are too refined to be manly, and measure their grace by their effeminacy ; crooked vermin, who swarm up in pious times, being drowned out of their earthy haunts by the spring-tide of religion ; and so making a gain of godliness, swim upon the first of the flood, till it cast them ashore on the firm beach of wealth and station. I always mistrust those wall-eyed saints. 215

*Lewis.* Beware, sir Count, your keen and worldly wit

Is good for worldly uses, not to tilt

Withal at holy men and holy things.

He pleases well the spiritual sense

Of my most peerless lady, whose discernment 220

Is still the touchstone of my grosser fancy :

He is her friend, and mine ; and you must love him

Even for our sakes alone.

[*To a bystander.*] A word with you, sir.

[*In the meantime ELIZABETH and CONRAD are talking together.*]

*Eliz.* I would be taught—

*Con.*            It seems you claim some knowledge,  
By choosing thus your teacher.

*Eliz.*                            I would know more—

*Con.* Go then to the schools—and be no wiser,  
madam ;

And let God's charge here run to waste, to seek  
The bitter fruit of knowledge—hunt the rainbow  
O'er hill and dale, while wisdom rusts at home.

*Eliz.* I would be holy, master—

*Con.*                            Be so, then.    230  
God's will stands fair : 'tis thine which fails, if any.

*Eliz.* I would know how to rule—

*Con.*                            Then must thou learn  
The needs of subjects, and be ruled thyself.  
Sink, if thou longest to rise ; become most small—  
The strength which comes by weakness makes thee  
great.

*Eliz.* I will.

*Lewis.* What, still at lessons ? Come, my fairest  
sister,

Usher the holy man unto his lodgings.    [*Exeunt.*]

*Wal.* [*alone.*] So, so, the birds are limed :—Heaven  
grant that we do not soon see them stowed in  
separate cages. Well, here my prophesying ends.  
I shall go to my lands, and see how much the gentle-  
men, my neighbours, have stolen off them the last  
week,—Priests ? Frogs in the king's bedchamber !  
What says the song ?

I once had a hound, a right good hound,  
A hound both fleet and strong :  
He eat at my board, and he slept by my bed,  
And ran with me all the day long. 249

But my wife took a priest, a shaveling priest,  
And 'such friendships are carnal,' quoth he.  
So my wife and her priest they drugged the poor  
beast,  
And the rat's-bane is waiting for me.

## SCENE III

*The Gateway of a Convent. Night*

*Enter CONRAD*

*Con.* This night she swears obedience to me !  
Wondrous Lord !  
How hast Thou opened a path, where my young  
dreams  
May find fulfilment : there are prophecies  
Upon her, make me bold. Why comes she not ?  
She should be here by now. Strange, how I shrink—  
I, who ne'er yet felt fear of man or fiend.  
Obedience to my will ! An awful charge !  
But yet, to have the training of her sainthood ;  
To watch her rise above this wild world's waves  
Like floating water-lily, towards heaven's light 10  
Opening its virgin snows, with golden eye  
Mirroring the golden sun ; to be her champion,  
And war with fiends for her ; that were a 'quest'—  
That were true chivalry ; to bring my Judge  
This jewel for His crown ; this noble soul,  
Worth thousand prudish clods of barren clay,

Who mope for heaven because earth's grapes are  
sour—

Her, full of youth, flushed with the heart's rich  
first-fruits,

Tangled in earthly pomp—and earthly love.

Wife ? Saint by her face she should be : with such  
looks

20

The queen of heaven, perchance, slow pacing came  
Adown our sleeping wards, when Dominic

Sank fainting, drunk with beauty :—she is most fair !

Pooh ! I know nought of fairness—this I know,

She calls herself my slave, with such an air

As speaks her queen, not slave ; that shall be looked  
to—

She must be pinioned, or she will range abroad

Upon too bold a wing ; 't will cost her pain—

But what of that ? there are worse things than  
pain—

29

What ! not yet here ? I'll in, and there await her

In prayer before the altar ; I have need on 't :

And shall have more before this harvest's ripe.

*As CONRAD goes out, ELIZABETH, ISENTRUDIS,  
and GUTA enter*

*Eliz.* I saw him just before us : let us onward ;  
We must not seem to loiter.

*Isen.* Then you promise  
Exact obedience to his sole direction  
Henceforth in every scruple ?

*Eliz.* In all I can,  
And be a wife.

*Guta.* Is it not a double bondage ?  
A husband's will is clog enough. Be sure,



Though free, I crave more freedom.

*Eliz.*

So do I—

This servitude shall free me—from myself. 40

Therefore I'll swear.

*Isen.*

To what ?

*Eliz.*

I know not wholly :

But this I know, that I shall swear to-night

To yield my will unto a wiser will ;

To see God's truth through eyes, which, like the  
eagle's,

From higher Alps undazzled eye the sun.

Compelled to discipline from which my sloth

Would shrink, unbidden,—to deep devious paths

Which my dull sight would miss, I now can plunge,

And dare life's eddies fearless.

*Isen.*

You will repent it.

*Eliz.* I do repent, even now. Therefore I'll  
swear— 50

And bind myself to that, which once being right,

Will not be less right, when I shrink from it.

No ; if the end be gained—if I be raised

To freer, nobler use, I'll dare, I'll welcome

Him and his means, though they were racks and  
flames.

Come, ladies, let us in, and to the chapel. [*Exeunt.*]

#### SCENE IV

*A Chamber. GUTA, ISENTRUDIS, and a Lady*

*Lady.* Doubtless she is most holy—but for wisdom—

Say if 'tis wise to spurn all rules, all censures,  
And mountebank it in the public ways

Till she becomes a jest ?

*Isen.*

How 's this ?

*Lady.*

For one thing—

Yestreen I passed her in the open street,  
Following the vocal line of chanting priests,  
Clad in rough serge, and with her bare soft palms  
Wooing the ruthless flints ; the gaping crowd  
Unknowing whom they held, did thrust and jostle  
Her tender limbs ; she saw me as she passed— 10  
And blushed and veiled her face, and smiled withal.

*I sen.* Oh, think, she's not seventeen yet.

*Guta.*

## Why expect

Wisdom with love in all ? Each has his gift—  
Our souls are organ pipes of diverse stop  
And various pitch ; each with its proper notes  
Thrilling beneath the self-same breath of God.  
Though poor alone, yet joined, they're harmony.  
Besides, these higher spirits must not bend  
To common methods ; in their inner world  
They move by broader laws, at whose expression  
We must adore, not cavil : here she comes—  
The ministering Saint, fresh from the poor of Christ.

ELIZABETH *enters without cloak or shoes, carrying  
an empty basket*

*Isen.* What's here, my princess? Guta, fetch her robes!

Rest, rest, my child !

*Eliz.* [*Throwing herself on a seat.*] Oh! I have  
seen such things!

I shudder still ; your bright looks dazzle me ;  
As those who long in hideous darkness pent  
Blink at the daily light ; this room 's too gay !

We sit in a cloud, and sing, like pictured angels,  
And say, the world runs smooth—while right below  
Welters the black, fermenting heap of life 30  
On which our state is built : I saw this day  
What we might be, and still be Christian women :  
And mothers too—I saw one, laid in childbed  
These three cold weeks upon the black damp straw ;  
No nurses, cordials, or that nice parade  
With which we try to balk the curse of Eve—  
And yet she laughed, and showed her buxom boy,  
And said, Another week, so please the Saints,  
She'd be at work a-field. Look here—and here—

*[Pointing round the room.]*

I saw no such things there ; and yet they lived.  
Our wanton accidents take root, and grow 41  
To vaunt themselves God's laws, until our clothes,  
Our gems, and gaudy books, and cushioned litters  
Become ourselves, and we would fain forget  
There live who need them not.

*[GUTA offers to robe her.]*

Let be, beloved—

I will taste somewhat this same poverty—  
Try these temptations, grudges, gnawing shames,  
For which 'tis blamed ; how probe an unfelt evil ?  
Would'st be the poor man's friend ? Must freeze  
with him—

Test sleepless hunger—let thy crippled back 50  
Ache o'er the endless furrow ; how was He,  
The blessed One, made perfect ? Why, by grief—  
The fellowship of voluntary grief—  
He read the tear-stained book of poor men's souls,  
As I must learn to read it. Lady ! lady !  
Wear but one robe the less—forgo one meal—

And thou shalt taste the core of many tales  
Which now flit past thee, like a minstrel's songs,  
The sweeter for their sadness.—

*Lady.* Heavenly wisdom !  
Forgive me !

*Eliz.* How ? What wrong is mine, fair dame ?

*Lady.* I thought you, to my shame—less wise  
than holy. 61

But you have conquered : I will test these sorrows  
On mine own person ; I have toyed too long  
In painted pinnace down the stream of life,  
Witched with the landscape, while the weary rowers  
Faint at the groaning oar : I'll be thy pupil.  
Farewell. Heaven bless thy labours and thy lesson.

[*Exit.*

*Isen.* We are alone. Now tell me, dearest lady,  
How came you in this plight ?

*Eliz.* Oh ! chide not, nurse—  
My heart is full—and yet I went not far— 70  
Even here, close by, where my own bower looks down  
Upon that unknown sea of wavy roofs,  
I turned into an alley 'neath the wall—  
And stepped from earth to hell.—The light of heaven,  
The common air, was narrow, gross, and dun ;  
The tiles did drop from the eaves ; the unhinged doors  
Tottered o'er inky pools, where reeked and curdled  
The offal of a life ; the gaunt-haunched swine  
Growled at their christened playmates o'er the scraps.  
Shrill mothers cursed ; wan children wailed ; sharp  
coughs 80

Rang through the crazy chambers ; hungry eyes  
Glared dumb reproach, and, old perplexity,  
Too stale for words ; o'er still and webless looms

The listless craftsmen through their elf-locks scowled ;  
These were my people ! all I had, I gave—  
They snatched it thankless ; (was it not their own ?  
Wrung from their veins, returning all too late ?)  
Or in the new delight of rare possession,  
Forgot the giver ; one did sit apart,  
And shivered on a stone ; beneath her rags 90  
Nestled two impish, fleshless, leering boys,  
Grown old before their youth ; they cried for bread—  
She chid them down, and hid her face and wept ;  
I had given all—I took my cloak, my shoes,  
(What could I else ? 'Twas but a moment's want  
Which she had borne, and borne day after day,)  
And clothed her bare gaunt arms and purpled feet,  
Then slunk ashamed away to wealth and honour.

*CONRAD enters*

What ? Conrad ? unannounced ! This is too bold !  
Peace ! I have lent myself—and I must take 100  
The usury of that loan : your pleasure, master ?

*Con.* Madam, but yesterday, I bade your presence,  
To hear the preached word of God ; I preached—  
And yet you came not—Where is now your oath ?  
Where is the right to bid, you gave to me ?  
Am I your ghostly guide ? I asked it not.  
Of your own will you tendered that, which, given,  
Became not choice, but duty.—What is here ?  
Think not that alms, or lowly-seeming garments,  
Self-willed humilities, pride's decent mummers, 110  
Can raise above obedience ; she from God  
Her sanction draws, while these we forge ourselves,  
Mere tools to clear her necessary path.  
Go free—thou art no slave : God doth not own

Unwilling service, and His ministers  
Must lure, not drag in leash ; henceforth I leave thee :  
Riot in thy self-willed fancies ; pick thy steps  
By thine own will-o'-the-wisp toward the pit ;  
Farewell, proud girl. [Exit CONRAD.

*Eliz.*                      Oh God ! What have I done ?  
I have cast off the clue of this world's maze, 120  
And like an idiot, let my boat adrift  
Above the waterfall !—I had no message—  
How's this ?

*Isen.* We passed it by, as matter of no moment  
Upon the sudden coming of your guests.

*Eliz.* No moment ! 'Tis enough to have driven  
him forth—  
And that's enough to damn me : I'll not chide you—  
I can see nothing but my loss ; I'll to him— 128  
I'll go in sackcloth, bathe his feet with tears—  
And know nor sleep nor food till I am forgiven—  
And you must with me, ladies. Come and find him.  
[Exeunt.

SCENE V

*A Hall in the Castle. In the background a Group of  
diseased and deformed Beggars ; CONRAD entering,  
ELIZABETH comes forward to meet him*

*Con.* What dost thou, daughter ?

*Eliz.*                      Ah, my honoured master !  
That name speaks pardon, sure.

*Con.*                      What dost thou, daughter ?

*Eliz.* I have been washing these poor people's feet.

*Con.* A wise humiliation. ,

*Eliz.*                      So I meant it—



Alone with God and me, thou shalt hear more.

[*Exit* CONRAD.]

*Eliz.* As when rich chanting ceases suddenly—  
And the rapt sense collapses !—Oh, that Lewis  
Could feed my soul thus ! But to work—to work—  
What wilt thou, little maid ? Ah, I forgot thee—  
Thy mother lies in childbed—Say, in time  
I'll bring the baby to the font myself.  
It knits them unto me, and me to them,  
That bond of sponsorship—How now, good dame—  
Whence then so sad ?

*Woman.* An 't please your nobleness,  
My neighbour Gretl is with her husband laid 42  
In burning fever.

*Eliz.* I will come to them.

*Woman.* Alack, the place is foul for such as you ;  
And fear of plague has cleared the lane of lodgers ;  
If you could send—

*Eliz.* What ? where I am afraid  
To go myself, send others ? That's strange doctrine.  
I'll be with you anon. [*Goes up into the Hall.*]

*ISENTRUDIS enters with a basket*

*Isen.* Why, here's a weight—These cordials now,  
and simples,  
Want a stout page to bear them ; yet her fancy  
Is still to go alone, to help herself.— 51  
Where will 't all end ? In madness, or the grave ?  
No limbs can stand these drudgeries : no spirit  
The fretting harrow which this ruffian priest  
Calls education—  
Ah ! here comes our Count.



[COUNT WALTER enters as from a journey.]

Too late, sir, and too seldom—Where have you been  
These four months past, while we are sold for bond-  
slaves

Unto a peevish friar ?

*Wal.* Why, my fair rosebud—

A trifle over-blown, but not less sweet— 60

I have been pining for you, till my hair

Is as grey as any badger's.

*Isen.* I'll not jest.

*Wal.* What ? has my wall-eyed Saint shown you  
his temper ?

*Isen.* The first of his peevish fancies was, that she  
should eat nothing which was not honestly and peace-  
ably come by.

*Wal.* Why, I heard that you too had joined that  
sect. 69

*Isen.* And more fool I. But ladies are bound to  
set an example—while they are not bound to ask  
where everything comes from : with her, poor child,  
scruples and starvation were her daily diet ; meal after  
meal she rose from table empty, unless the Land-  
grave nodded and winked her to some lawful eatable ;  
till she that used to take her food like an angel,  
without knowing it, was thinking from morning to  
night whether she might eat this, that, or the other.

*Wal.* Poor Eves ! if the world leaves you inno-  
cent, the Church will not. Between the devil and  
the director, you are sure to get your share of the  
apples of knowledge ! 82

*Isen.* True enough. She complained to Conrad

of her scruples, and he told her, that by the law was the knowledge of sin.

*Wal.* But what said Lewis ?

*Isen.* As much bewitched as she, sir. He has told her, and more than her, that were it not for the laughter and ill-will of his barons, he would join her in the same abstinence. But all this is child's play, to the friar's last outbreak. 91

*Wal.* Ah ! The sermon which you all forgot, when the Marchioness of Misnia came suddenly ? I heard that war had been proclaimed on that score ; but what terms of peace were concluded ?

*Isen.* Terms of peace ? Do you call it peace to be delivered over to his nuns' tender mercies, myself and Guta, as well as our lady,—as if we had been bond-slaves and blackamoors ?

*Wal.* You need not have submitted. 100

*Isen.* What ? could I bear to see my poor child wandering up and down, wringing her hands like a mad woman—I who have lived for no one else this sixteen years ? Guta talked sentiment—called it a glorious cross, and so forth.—I took it as it came.

*Wal.* And got no quarter, I'll warrant.

*Isen.* Don't talk of it—my poor back tingles at the thought ! 108

*Wal.* The sweet Saints think every woman of the world no better than she should be ; and without meaning to be envious, owe you all a grudge for past flirtations. As I am a knight, now it's over, I like you all the better for it.

*Isen.* What ?

*Wal.* When I see a woman who will stand by her word, and two who will stand by their mistress. And

the monk, too—there's mettle in him. I took him for a canting carpet-haunter ; but be sure, the man who will bully his own patrons, has an honest purpose in him, though it bears strange fruit on this wicked hither-side of the grave. Now, my fair nymph of the birchen-tree, use your interest to find me supper and lodging ; for your elegant squires of the trencher look surly on me here : I am the prophet who has no honour in his own country. 125

[*Exeunt.*]

## SCENE VI

*Dawn. A rocky path leading to a mountain Chapel.*

*A Peasant sitting on a stone with dog and crossbow*

*Peasant singing.*

Over the wild moor, in reddest dawn of morning,  
Gaily the huntsman down green groves must  
roam :

Over the wild moor, in greyest wane of evening,  
Weary the huntsman comes wandering home ;

Home, home,

If he has one. Who comes here ?

[*A Woodcutter enters with a laden ass.*]

What art going about ?

*Woodcutter.* To warm other folks' backs.

*Peas.* Thou art in the common lot—Jack earns and Gill spends—therein lies the true division of labour. What's thy name ? 11

*Woodc.* Be'est a keeper, man, or a charmer, that dost so catechize me ? ,

*Peas.* Both—I am a keeper, for I keep all I

catch ; and a charmer, for I drive bad spirits out of honest men's turnips.

*Woodc.* Mary sain us, what be they like ?

*Peas.* Four-legged kitchens of leather, cooking farmers' crops into butcher's meat by night, without leave or licence. 20

*Woodc.* By token, thou'rt a deer-stealer ?

*Peas.* Stealer, quoth he ? I have dominion. I do what I like with mine own.

*Woodc.* Thine own ?

*Peas.* Yea, marry—for saith the priest, man has dominion over the beast of the field and the fowl of the air : so I, being as I am a man, as men go, have dominion over the deer in my trade, as you have in yours over sleep-mice and woodpeckers.

*Woodc.* Then every man has a right to be a poacher. 31

*Peas.* Every man has his gift, and the tools go to him that can use them. Some are born workmen ; some have souls above work. I'm one of that metal. I was meant to own land, and do nothing ; but the angel that deals out babies' souls, mistook the cradles, and spoilt a gallant gentleman ! Well—I forgive him ! there were many born the same night—and work wears the wits. 39

*Woodc.* I had sooner draw in a yoke than hunt in a halter. Had'st best repent and mend thy ways.

*Peas.* The way-warden may do that : I wear out no ways, I go across country. Mend ? saith he ? Why I can but starve at worst, or groan with the rheumatism, which you do already. And who would reek and wallow o' nights in the ~~the~~ straw, like a stalled cow, when he may ~~have~~ <sup>UNIVERSITY</sup> his choice of all

the clean holly bushes in the forest ? Who would grub out his life in the same croft, when he has free-warren of all fields between this and Rhine ? Not I. I have dirtied my share of spades myself ; but I slipped my leash and went self-hunting. 52

*Woodc.* But what if thou be caught and brought up before the prince ?

*Peas.* He don't care for game. He has put down his kennel, and keeps a tame saint instead : and when I am driven in, I shall ask my pardon of her in St. John's name. They say that for his sake she'll give away the shoes off her feet. 59

*Woodc.* I would not stand in your shoes for all the top and lop in the forest. Murder ! Here comes a ghost ! Run up the bank—shove the jackass into the ditch.

[*A white figure comes up the path with lights.*]

*Peas.* A ghost or a watchman, and one's as bad as the other—so we may take to cover for the time.

[*ELIZABETH enters meanly clad, carrying her new-born infant ; ISENTRUDIS following with a taper and gold pieces on a salver. ELIZABETH passes, singing.*]

Deep in the warm vale the village is sleeping,  
Sleeping the firs on the bleak rock above ;  
Nought wakes, save grateful hearts, silently  
creeping

Up to their Lord in the might of their love.

What Thou hast given to me, Lord, here I bring

Thee,

70

Odour, and light, and the magic of gold ;

Feet which must follow Thee, lips which must  
sing Thee,  
Limbs which must ache for Thee ere they grow  
old.

What Thou hast given to me, Lord, here I  
tender,  
Life of mine own life, the fruit of my love ;  
Take him, yet leave him me, till I shall render  
Count of the precious charge, kneeling above.

[*They pass up the path. The Peasants come out.*]

*Peas.* No ghost, but a mighty pretty wench, with  
a mighty sweet voice.

*Woodc.* Wench, indeed ? Where be thy manners ?  
'Tis her Ladyship—the Princess. 81

*Peas.* The Princess ! Ay, I thought those little  
white feet were but lately out of broadcloth—still, I  
say, a mighty sweet voice—I wish she had not sung  
so sweetly—it makes things to arise in a body's head,  
does that singing : a wonderful handsome lady !  
a royal lady !

*Woodc.* But a most unwise one. Did ye mind  
the gold ? If I had such a trencher full, it should  
sleep warm in a stocking, instead of being made a  
brother to owls here, for every rogue to snatch at. 91

*Peas.* Why, then ? who dare harm such as her, man ?

*Woodc.* Nay, nay, none of us, we are poor folks,  
we fear God and the king. But if she had met a  
gentleman now—heaven help her ! Ah ! thou hast  
lost a chance—thou might'st have run out promis-  
cuously, and down on thy knees, and begged thy  
pardon for the new-comer's sake. There was a chance,  
indeed. •

*Peas.* Pooh, man, I have done nothing but lose chances all my days. I fell into the fire the day I was christened, and ever since I am like a fresh-trimmed fir-tree ; every foul feather sticks to me.

*Woodc.* Go, shrive thyself, and the priest will scrub off thy turpentine with a new hair-cloth ; and now, good day, the maids are a-waiting for their fire-wood. 107

*Peas.* A word before you go—Take warning by me—Avoid that same serpent, wisdom—Pray to the Saints to make you a blockhead—Never send your boys to school—For Heaven knows, a poor man that will live honest, and die in his bed, ought to have no more scholarship than a parson, and no more brains than your jackass.

### SCENE VII

*The Gateway of a Castle. ELIZABETH and her suite standing at the top of a flight of steps. Mob below*

*Peas.* Bread ! Bread ! Bread ! give us bread ; we perish.

*1st Voice.* Ay, give, give, give ! God knows, we're long past earning.

*2nd Voice.* Our skeleton children lie along in the roads—

*3rd Voice.* Our sheep drop dead about the frozen leas—

*4th Voice.* Our harness and our shoes are boiled for food— 10

*Old Man's Voice.* Starved, withered, autumn hay that thanks the scythe !

Send out your swordsmen, mow the dry bents down,

And make this long death short—we'll never struggle.

*All.* Bread, bread !

*Eliz.* Ay, bread—Where is it, knights and servants ?

Why, butler, seneschal, this food forthcomes not ?

*Butler.* Alas, we've eaten all ourselves : heaven knows

The pages broke the buttery hatches down—

The boys were starved almost.

*Voice below.* Ay, she can find enough to feast her minions. 20

*Woman's Voice.* How can she know what 'tis, for months and months

To stoop and straddle in the clogging fallows,

Bearing about a living babe within you ?

And then at night to fat yourself and it

On fir-bark, madam, and water.

*Eliz.*

My good dame—

That which you bear, I bear : for food, God knows, I have not tasted food this live-long day—

Nor will, till you are served. I sent for wheat

From Köln and from the Rhine-land, days ago,

Oh God ! why comes it not ? 30

*Enter from below* COUNT WALTER, *with a Merchant*

*Wal.* Stand back ; you'll choke me, rascals : Archers, bring up those mules. Here comes the corn—

Here comes your guardian angel, plenty-laden,  
With no white wings, but good white wheat, my boys,



Quarters on quarters—if you'll pay for it.

*Eliz.* Oh ! give him all he asks.

*Wal.* The scoundrel wants  
Three times its value.

*Merchant.* Not a penny less—  
I bought it on speculation—I must live—  
I get my bread by buying corn that's cheap,  
And selling where 'tis dearest. Mass, you need it, 40  
And you must pay according to your need.

*Mob.* Hang him ! hang all regraters—hang the  
forestalling dog !

*Wal.* Driver, lend here the halter off that mule.

*Eliz.* Nay, Count ; the corn is his, and his the  
right  
To fix conditions for his own.

*Mer.* Well spoken !  
A wise and royal lady ! She will see  
The trade protected. Why, I kept the corn  
Three months on venture. Now, so help me Saints,  
I am a loser by it, quite a loser—  
So help me Saints, I am.

*Eliz.* You will not sell it 50  
Save at a price, which, by the bill you tender,  
Is far beyond our means. Heaven knows, I grudge  
not—

I have sold my plate, have pawned my robes and  
jewels,  
Mortgaged broad lands and castles to buy food—  
And now I have no more.—Abate, or trust  
Our honour for the difference.

*Mer.* Not a penny—  
I trust no nobles. I must make my profit—  
I'll have my price, or take it back again.

*Eliz.* Most miserable, cold, short-sighted man,  
Who for thy selfish gains dost welcome make      60  
God's wrath, and battenest on thy fellows' woes,  
What! wilt thou turn from heaven's gate, open to  
thee,

Through which thy charity may passport be,  
And win thy long greed's pardon? Oh, for once  
Dare to be great; show mercy to thyself!  
See how that boiling sea of human heads  
Waits open-mouthed to bless thee: speak the word,  
And their triumphant quire of jubilation  
Shall pierce God's cloudy floor with praise and  
prayers,  
And drown the accuser's count in angels' ears.      70

[*In the meantime WALTER, &c., have been throwing  
down the wheat to the Mob.*]

*Mob.* God bless the good Count!—Bless the holy  
princess—

Hurrah for wheat—Hurrah for one full stomach.

*Mer.* Ah! that's my wheat! treason, my wheat,  
my money!

*Eliz.* Where is the wretch's wheat?

*Wal.*

Below, my lady;

We counted on the charm of your sweet words,  
And so did for him, what, your sermon ended,  
He would have done himself.

*Knight.*

'Twere rude to doubt it.

*Mer.* Ye rascal barons!

What! Are we burghers monkeys for your pastime?  
We'll clear the odds.      [*Seizes WALTER.*]

*Wal.* Soft, friend—a worm will turn.      80

*Voices below.* Throw him down!

*Wal.* Dost hear that, friend ?  
Those pups are keen-toothed ; they have eat of late  
Worse bacon to their bread than thee. Come, come,  
Put up thy knife ; we'll give thee market-price—  
And if thou must have more—why, take it out  
In board and lodging in the castle dungeon.

[*WALTER leads him out ; the Mob, &c., disperse.*]

*Eliz.* Now then—there's many a one lies faint at  
home—  
I'll go to them myself.

*Isen.* What now ? start forth  
In this most bitter frost, so thinly clad ? 89

*Eliz.* Tut, tut, I wear my working dress to-day,  
And those who work, robe lightly—

*Isen.* Nay, my child,  
For once keep up your rank.

*Eliz.* Then I had best  
Roll to their door in lacqueyed equipage,  
And dole my halfpence from a satin purse—  
I am their sister—I must look like one.  
I am their queen—I'll prove myself the greatest  
By being the minister of all. So come—  
Now to my pastime. [*Aside.*]

And in happy toil  
Forget this whirl of doubt—We are weak, we are  
weak, 99  
Only when still—put thou thine hand to the plough,  
The spirit drives thee on.

*Isen.* You live too fast !  
*Eliz.* Too fast ? We live too slow—our gummy  
blood  
Without fresh purging ,airs from heaven, would  
choke

Slower and slower, till it stopped and froze.  
God ! fight we not within a cursed world,  
Whose very air teems thick with leagued fiends—  
Each word we speak has infinite effects—  
Each soul we pass must go to heaven or hell—  
And this our one chance through eternity      109  
To drop and die, like dead leaves in the brake,  
Or like the meteor stone, though whelmed itself,  
Kindle the dry moors into fruitful blaze—  
And yet we live too fast !  
Be earnest, earnest, earnest ; mad, if thou wilt :  
Do what thou dost as if the stake were heaven,  
And that thy last deed ere the judgement-day.  
When all's done, nothing's done. There's rest  
    above—  
Below let work be death, if work be love !

[*Exeunt.*]

## SCENE VIII

*A Chamber in the Castle. Counts WALTER, HUGO, &c.,  
    Abbot, and Knights*

*Count Hugo.* I can't forget it, as I am a Christian man. To ask for a stoup of beer at breakfast, and be told, there was no beer allowed in the house—her Ladyship had given all the malt to the poor.

*Abbot.* To give away the staff of life, eh ?

*C. Hugo.* The life itself, sir, the life itself. All that barley, that would have warmed many an honest fellow's coppers, wasted in filthy cakes.      8

*Abbot.* The parent of seraphic ale degraded into plebeian dough ! Indeed, sir, we have no right to lessen wantonly the amount of human enjoyment !

*C. Wal.* In heaven's name, what would you have her do, while the people were eating grass ?

*C. Hugo.* Nobody asked them to eat it ; nobody asked them to be there to eat it ; if they will breed like rabbits, let them feed like rabbits, say I—I never married till I could keep a wife. 17

*Abbot.* Ah, Count Walter ! How sad to see a man of your sense so led away by his feelings ! Had but this dispensation been left to work itself out, and evolve the blessing implicit in all heaven's chastenings ! Had but the stern benevolences of providence remained undisturbed by her ladyship's carnal tenderness—what a boon had this famine been ! 24

*C. Wal.* How then, man ?

*Abbot.* How many a poor soul would have been lying—Ah, blessed thought !—in Abraham's bosom ; who must now toil on still in this vale of tears !—Pardon this pathetic dew—I cannot but feel as a Churchman. 30

*3rd Count.* Look at it in this way, sir. There are too many of us—too many—Where you have one job you have three workmen. Why, I threw three hundred acres into pasture myself this year—it saves money, and risk, and trouble, and tithes.

*C. Wal.* What would you say to the Princess, who talks of breaking up all her parks to wheat next year ?

*3rd Count.* Ask her to take on the thirty families, who were just going to tramp off those three hundred acres into the Rhine-land, if she had not kept them in both senses this winter, and left them on my hands—once beggars, always beggars. 42

*C. Hugo.* Well, I'm a practical man, and I say, the sharper the famine, the higher are prices, and

the higher I sell, the more I can spend ; so the money circulates, sir, that 's the word—like water—sure to run downwards again ; and so it 's as broad as it 's long ; and here 's a health—if there was any beer—to the farmers' friends, ' A bloody war and a wet harvest.'

*Abbot.* Strongly put, though correctly. For the self-interest of each it is, which produces in the aggregate the happy equilibrium of all. 52

*C. Wal.* Well—the world is right well made, that 's certain ; and He who made the Jews' sin our salvation may bring plenty out of famine, and comfort out of covetousness. But look you, sirs, private selfishness may be public weal, and yet private selfishness be just as surely damned, for all that.

*3rd Count.* I hold, sir, that every alms is a fresh badge of slavery. 60

*C. Wal.* I don't deny it.

*3rd Count.* Then teach them independence.

*C. Wal.* How ? By tempting them to turn thieves, when begging fails ? By keeping their stomachs just at desperation-point ? By starving them out here, to march off, starving all the way, to some town, in search of employment, of which, if they find it, they know no more than my horse ? Likely ! No, sir, to make men of them, put them not out of the reach, but out of the need, of charity.

*3rd Count.* And how, prithee ? By teaching them, like our fair Landgravine, to open their mouths for all that drops ? Thuringia is become a kennel of beggars in her hands. 74

*C. Wal.* In hers ? In ours, sir !

*Abbot.* Idleness, sir, deceit, and immorality, are the three children of this same barbarous self-

indulgence in alms-giving. Leave the poor alone. Let want teach them the need of self-exertion, and misery prove the foolishness of crime. 80

*C. Wal.* How ? Teach them to become men by leaving them brutes ?

*Abbot.* Oh, sir, there we step in, with the consolations and instructions of the faith.

*C. Wal.* Ay, but while the grass is growing the steed is starving ; and in the meantime, how will the callow chick Grace, stand against the tough old game-cock Hunger ?

*3rd Count.* Then how, in the name of patience, would you have us alter things ? 90

*C. Wal.* We cannot alter them, sir—but they will be altered, never fear.

*Omnes.* How ? How ?

*C. Wal.* Do you see this hour-glass ?—Here 's the state—this air stands for the idlers ;—this sand for the workers. When all the sand has run to the bottom, God in heaven just turns the hour-glass, and then—

*C. Hugo.* The world 's upside down.

*C. Wal.* And the Lord have mercy upon us ! 100

*Omnes.* On us ? Do you call us the idlers ?

*C. Wal.* Some dare to do so—But fear not—In the fullness of time, all that 's lightest is sure to come to the top again.

*C. H.* But what rascal calls us idlers ?

*Omnes.* Name, name.

*C. Wal.* Why, if you ask me—I heard a shrewd sermon the other day on that same idleness and immorality text of the Abbot's.—'Twas Conrad, the Princess's director, preached it. And a fashionable

cap it is, though it will fit more than will like to wear it. Shall I give it you ? Shall I preach ?

*C. H.* A tub for Varila ! Stand on the table, now, toss back thy hood like any Franciscan, and preach away. 115

*C. Wal.* Idleness, quoth he (Conrad, mind you),—idleness and immorality ? Where have they learnt them, but from you nobles ? There was a saucy monk for you. But there's worse coming. Religion ? said he, how can they respect it, when they see you, 'their betters,' fattening on church lands, neglecting sacraments, defying excommunications, trading in benefices, hiring the clergy for your puppets and flatterers, making the ministry, the episcopate itself, a lumber-room wherein to stow away the idiots and spendthrifts of your families, the confidants of your mistresses, the cast-off pedagogues of your boys ?

*Omnes.* The scoundrel !

129

*C. Wal.* Was he not ?—But hear again—Immorality ? roars he ; and who has corrupted them but you ? Have not you made every castle a weed-bed, from which the newest corruptions of the Court stick like thistle-down, about the empty heads of stable-boys and serving-maids ? Have you not kept the poor worse housed than your dogs and your horses, worse fed than your pigs and your sheep ? Is there an ancient house among you, again, of which village gossips do not whisper some dark story of lust and oppression, of decrepit debauchery, of hereditary doom ?

*Omnes.* We'll hang this monk.

141

*C. Wal.* Hear me out, and you'll burn him. His sermon was like a hail-storm, the tail of the shower



the sharpest. Idleness ? he asked next of us all : How will they work, when they see you landlords sitting idle above them, in a fool's paradise of luxury and riot, never looking down but to squeeze from them an extra drop of honey—like sheep-boys stuffing themselves with blackberries while the sheep are licking up flukes in every ditch ? And now you wish to leave the poor man in the slough, whither your neglect and your example have betrayed him, and made his too apt scholarship the excuse for your own remorseless greed ? As a Christian, I am ashamed of you all ; as a Churchman, doubly ashamed of those prelates, hired stalking-horses of the rich, who would fain gloss over their own sloth and cowardice with the wisdom which cometh not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish ; aping the heartless cant of an aristocracy who made them—use them—and despise them. That was his sermon.

*Abbot.* Paul and Barnabas ! What an outpouring of the spirit !—Were not his hoodship the Pope's legate, now—accidents might happen to him, going home at night ; eh, Sir Hugo ?

165

*C. H.* If he would but come my way !

For ' the mule it was slow, and the lane it was dark,

When out of the copse leapt a gallant young spark,

Says, "'Tis not for nought you've been begging all day :

So remember your toll, since you travel our way." '

170

*Abbot.* Hush ! Here comes the Landgrave.

LEWIS *enters*

*Lew.* Good morrow, gentles. Why so warm, Count Walter ?

Your blessing, Father Abbot : what deep matters  
Have called our worships to this conference ?

*C. H. [Aside.]* Up, Count ; you are spokesman.

*3rd Count.* Most exalted Prince,  
Whose peerless knighthood, like the remeant sun,  
After too long a night, regilds our clay,  
Late silvered by the reflex lunar beams  
Of your celestial lady's matron graces—

*Abbot [Aside.]* Ut vinum optimum amati mei  
Dulciter descendens ! 181

*3rd Count.* Think not we mean to praise or dis-  
approve—

The acts of saintly souls must only plead  
In foro conscientiae : grosser minds,  
Whose humbler aim is but the public weal,  
Know of no mesh which holds them : yet, great  
prince,  
Some dare not see their sovereign's strength post-  
poned

To private grace, and sigh, that generous hearts,  
And ladies' tenderness, too oft forgetting  
That wisdom is the highest charity, 190  
Will interfere, in pardonable haste,  
With heaven's stern providence.

*Lew.* We see your drift.  
Go, sirrah, [*To a PAGE*] pray the Princess to illumine  
Our conclave with her beauties. 'Tis our manner  
To hear no cause, of gentle or of simple,  
Unless the accused and the accuser both  
Meet face to face.

*3rd Count.* Excuse, high-mightiness,—  
We bring no accusation ; facts, your Highness,  
Wait for your sentence, not our praejudicium.

*Lew.* Give us the facts, then, sir ; in the lady's  
presence, 200  
Her nearness to ourselves—perchance her reasons—  
May make them somewhat dazzling.

*Abb.* Nay, my Lord ;  
I, as a Churchman, though with these your nobles  
Both in commission and opinion one,  
Am yet most loath, my lord, to set my seal  
To aught which this harsh world might call com-  
plaint

Against a princely saint—a chosen vessel—  
An argosy celestial—in whom error  
Is but the young luxuriance of her grace.  
The Count of Varila, as bound to neither, 210  
For both shall speak, and all which late has passed  
Upon the matter of this famine open.

*C. Wal.* Why, if I must speak out—then I'll con-  
fess  
To have stood by, and seen the Landgravine  
Do most strange deeds ; and in her generation  
Show no more wit than other babes of light.  
First, she has given away, to starving rascals,  
The stores of grain, she might have sold, good lack !  
For any price she asked ; has pawned your jewels,  
And mortgaged sundry farms, and all for food.  
Has sunk vast sums in fever-hospitals, 221  
For rogues whom famine sickened—almshouses  
For sluts whose husbands died—schools for their  
brats.

Most sad vagaries ! but there's worse to come.

The dullness of the Court has ruined trade :  
The jewellers and clothiers don't come near us ;  
The sempstresses, my lord, and pastrycooks  
Have quite forgot their craft ; she has turned all  
heads,

And made the ladies starve, and wear old clothes,  
And run about with her to nurse the sick, 230  
Instead of putting gold in circulation  
By balls, sham-fights, and dinners ; 'tis most sad, sir,  
But she has swept your treasury out as clean—  
As was the widow's cruse, who fed Elijah.

*Lew.* Ruined, no doubt ! Lo ! here the culprit  
comes. [ELIZABETH enters.

Come hither, dearest. These, my knights and nobles,  
Lament your late unthrift (your conscience speaks  
The causes of their blame) ; and wish you warned,  
As wisdom is the highest charity,  
No more to interfere, from private feeling 240  
With heaven's stern laws, or maim the sovereign's  
wealth,

To save superfluous villains' worthless lives.

*Eliz.* Lewis !

*Lew.* Not I, fair, but my counsellors,  
In courtesy, need some reply.

*Eliz.* My Lords ;  
Doubtless, you speak but as your duty bids you :  
I know you love my husband : do you think  
My love is less than yours ? 'Twas for his honour  
I dared not lose a single silly sheep  
Of all the flock which God had trusted to him.  
True, I had hoped by this—No matter what— 250  
Since to your sense it bears a different hue.  
I keep no logic. For my gifts thank God,

They cannot be recalled ; for those poor souls,  
My pensioners—even for my husband's knightly name,  
Oh ! ask not back that slender loan of comfort  
My folly has procured them : if, my Lords,  
My public censure, or disgraceful penance  
May expiate, and yet confirm my waste,  
I offer this poor body to the buffets  
Of sternest justice : where I dared not spare 260  
My husband's lands, I dare not spare myself.

*Lew.* No ! no ! My noble sister ? What ? my Lords !  
If her love move you not, her wisdom may.  
She knows a deeper statecraft, Sirs, than you ;  
She will not throw away the substance, Abbot,  
To save the accident ; waste living souls  
To keep, or hope to keep, the means of life.  
Our wisdom and our swords may fill our coffers,  
But will they breed us men, my Lords, or mothers ?  
God blesses in the camp a noble rashness : 270  
Then why not in the storehouse ? He that lends  
To Him, need never fear to lose his venture.  
Spend on, my Queen. You will not sell my castles ?  
Nay, you must leave us Neuburg, love, and Wart-  
burg.

Their worn old stones will hardly pay the carriage,  
And foreign foes may pay untimely visits.

*C. Wal.* And home foes, too : if these philosophers  
Put up the curb, my Lord, a half-link tighter,  
The scythes will be among our horses' legs  
Before next harvest.

*Lew.* Fear not for our welfare :  
We have a guardian here, well skilled to keep 281  
Peace for our scneschal, while angels, stooping  
To catch the tears she sheds for us in absence,

Will sain us from the roaming adversary  
With scents of Paradise. Farewell, my Lords.

*Eliz.* Nay,—I must pray your knighthoods—

You must honour

Our dais and bower as private guests to-day.

Thanks for your gentle warning ; may my weakness  
To such a sin be never tempted more ! 289

[*Exeunt ELIZABETH and LEWIS.*

*C. Wal.* Thus, as if virtue were not its own reward,  
is it paid over and above with beef and ale? Weep not,  
tender-hearted Count ! Though 'generous hearts,' my  
Lord, 'and ladies' tenderness, too oft forget'—  
Truly spoken ! Lord Abbot, does not your spiritual  
eye discern coals of fire on Count Hugo's head ?

*C. Hugo.* Where, and a plague ? Where ?

*C. Wal.* Nay, I speak mystically,—there is nought  
there but what beer will quench before nightfall.  
Here, peeping rabbit [*To a Page at the door*], out of  
your burrow, and show these gentles to their lodgings.  
We will meet at the gratias. 301

[*They go out.*

*C. Wal.* [*Alone.*] Well :—if Hugo is a brute, he  
at least makes no secret of it. He is an old boar,  
and honest ; he wears his tushes outside, for a  
warning to all men. But for the rest !—Whited  
sepulchres ! and not one of them but has half  
persuaded himself of his own benevolence. Of all  
cruelties, save me from your small pedant,—your  
closet philosopher, who has just courage enough to  
bestride his theory, without wit to see whither it will  
carry him. In experience—a child : in obstinacy—  
a woman : in nothing a man, but in logic-chopping :  
instead of God's grace, a few schoolboy saws about

benevolence, and industry, and independence—there is his metal. If the world will be mended on his principles, well. If not, poor world!—but principles must be carried out, though through blood and famine: for truly, man was made for theories, not theories for man. A doctrine is these men's God—touch but that shrine, and lo! your simpering philanthropist becomes as ruthless as a Dominican.

[*Exit.*

SCENE IX

ELIZABETH'S *Bower*. ELIZABETH and LEWIS  
*sitting together*

SONG

*Eliz.* Oh! that we two were Maying  
Down the stream of the soft spring breeze;  
Like children with violets playing  
In the shade of the whispering trees.

Oh! that we two sat dreaming  
On the sward of some sheep-trimmed down,  
Watching the white mist steaming  
Over river and mead and town.

Oh! that we two lay sleeping  
In our nest in the churchyard sod,                    10  
With our limbs at rest on the quiet earth's  
breast,  
And our souls at home with God!

*Lew.* Ah, turn away those swarthy diamonds'  
blaze!

Mine eyes are dizzy, and my faint sense reels

In the rich fragrance of those purple tresses.  
Oh, to be thus, and thus, day after day !  
To sleep, and wake, and find it yet no dream—  
My atmosphere, my hourly food, such bliss  
As to have dreamt of, five short years ago,  
Had seemed a mad conceit.

*Eliz.* Five years ago ? 20

*Lew.* I know not ; for upon our marriage-day  
I slipped from time into eternity ;  
Where each day teems with centuries of life,  
And centuries were but one wedding morn.

*Eliz.* Lewis, I am too happy ! floating higher  
Than e'er my will had dared to soar, though able ;  
But circumstance, which is the will of God,  
Beguiled my cowardice to that, which, darling,  
I found most natural, when I feared it most.  
Love would have had no strangeness in mine eyes,  
Save from the prejudice which others taught me—  
They should know best. Yet now this wedlock  
seems 32

A second infancy's baptismal robe,  
A heaven, my spirit's antenatal home,  
Lost in blind pining girlhood—found now, found !  
[*Aside.*] What have I said ? Do I blaspheme ?  
Alas !

I neither made these thoughts, nor can unmake  
them.

*Lew.* Ay, marriage is the life-long miracle,  
The self-begetting wonder, daily fresh ;  
The Eden, where the spirit and the flesh 40  
Are one again, and new-born souls walk free,  
And name in mystic language all things new,  
Naked, and not ashamed. [*ELIZ. hides her face.*]



*Eliz.*

Oh ! God ! were that true !

[*Clasps him round the neck.*]

There, there, no more—

I love thee, and I love thee, and I love thee—

More than rich thoughts can dream, or mad lips  
speak ;

But how, or why, whether with soul or body,

I will not know. Thou art mine.—Why question  
further ?

[*Aside.*] Ay if I fall by loving, I will love,

And be degraded !—how ? by my own troth-  
plight ?

50

No, but by thinking that I fall.—'Tis written

That whatsoe'er is not of faith is sin.—

Oh ! Jesu Lord ! Hast Thou not made me thus ?

Mercy ! My brain will burst : I cannot leave him !

*Lew.* Beloved, if I went away to war—

*Eliz.* O God ! More wars ? More partings ?

*Lew.*

Nay, my sister—

My trust but longs to glory in its surety :

What would'st thou do ?

*Eliz.*

What I have done already.

Have I not followed thee, through drought and frost,

Through flooded swamps, rough glens, and wasted  
lands,

60

Even while I panted most with thy dear loan

Of double life ?

*Lew.*

My saint ! but what if I bid thee

To be my seneschal, and here with prayers,

With sober thrift, and noble bounty shine,

Alone and peerless ? And suppose—nay, start not—

I only said suppose—the war was long,

Our camps far off, and that some winter, love,

Or two, pent back this Eden stream, where now  
Joys upon joys like sunlit ripples pass,  
Alike, yet ever new.—What would'st thou do, love ?

*Eliz.* A year ? A year ! A cold, blank, widowed  
year ! 71

Strange, that mere words should chill my heart with  
fear—

    This is no hall of doom,  
    No impious Soldan's feast of old,  
Where o'er the madness of the foaming gold,  
A fleshless hand its woe on tainted walls enrolled.

    Yet by thy wild words raised,  
    In Love's most careless revel,  
Looms through the future's fog a shade of evil,  
    And all my heart is glazed.— 80

    Alas ! What would I do ?  
    I would lie down and weep, and weep,  
    Till the salt current of my tears should sweep  
My soul, like floating weed, adown a fitful sleep,  
    A lingering half-night through.

    Then when the mocking bells did wake  
    My hollow eyes to twilight grey,  
I would address my spiritless limbs to pray,  
And nerve myself with stripes to meet the weary day,  
    And labour for thy sake. 90

    Until by vigils, fasts, and tears,  
    The flesh was grown so spare and light,  
    That I could slip its mesh, and flit by night  
O'er sleeping sea and land to thee—or Christ—till  
    morning light.

    Peace ! Why these fears ?  
Life is too short for mean anxieties :  
Soul ! thou must work, though blindfold.

Come, beloved,

I must turn robber.—I have begged of late  
So oft, I fear to ask.—Give me thy purse.

*Lew.* No, not my purse :—stay—Where is all that  
gold 100

I gave you, when the Jews came here from Köln ?

*Eliz.* Oh, those few coins ? I spent them all next  
day

On a new chapel on the Eisenthal ;  
There were no choristers but nightingales—  
No teachers there save bees : how long is this ?  
Have you turned niggard ?

*Lew.* Nay ; go ask my steward—  
Take what you will—this purse I want myself.

*Eliz.* Ah ! now I guess. You have some trinket  
for me—

You promised late to buy no more such baubles— 109  
And now you are ashamed.—Nay, I must see—

*[Snatches his purse. LEWIS hides his face.]*

Ah, God ! what's here ? A new crusader's cross ?  
Whose ? Nay, nay—turn not from me ; I guess all—  
You need not tell me ; it is very well—  
According to the meed of my deserts :  
Yes—very well.

*Lew.* Ah, love—look not so calm—

*Eliz.* Fear not—I shall weep soon.

How long is it since you vowed ?

*Lew.* A week or more.

*Eliz.* Brave heart ! And all that time your ten-  
derness

Kept silence, knowing my weak foolish soul. *[Weeps.]*  
O love ! O life ! Late found, and soon, soon  
lost ! 120

A bleak sunrise,—a treacherous morning gleam,—  
And now, ere mid-day, all my sky is black  
With whirling drifts once more ! The march is fixed  
For this day month, is 't not ?

*Lew.*

Alas, too true !

*Eliz.* O break not, heart ! [CONRAD enters.

Ah ! here my master comes,

No weeping before him.

*Lew.*

Speak to the holy man :

He can give strength and comfort, which poor I  
Need even more than you. Here, saintly master,  
I leave her to your holy eloquence. Farewell ! 129  
God help us both ! [Exit LEWIS.

*Eliz.* (*Rising.*) You know, Sir, that my husband  
has taken the cross ?

*Con.* I do ; all praise to God !

*Eliz.*

But none to you .

Hard-hearted ! Am I not enough your slave ?  
Can I obey you more when he is gone  
Than now I do ? Wherein, pray, has he hindered  
This holiness of mine, for which you make me  
Old ere my womanhood ? [CONRAD offers to go.

Stay, Sir, and tell me

Is this the out-come of your ' father's care ' ?

Was it not enough to poison all my joys 139

With foulest scruples ?—show me nameless sins,  
Where I, unconscious babe, blessed God for all  
things,

But you must thus intrigue away my knight  
And plunge me down this gulf of widowhood !  
And I not twenty yet—a girl—an orphan—  
That cannot stand alone ! Was I too happy ?  
O God ! what lawful bliss do I not buy

And balance with the smart of some sharp penance ?  
Hast thou no pity ? None ? Thou drivest me  
To fiendish doubts : Thou, Jesus' messenger !

*Con.* This to your master !

*Eliz.* This to any one 150  
Who dares to part me from my love.

*Con.* 'Tis well—  
In pity to your weakness I must deign  
To do what ne'er I did—excuse myself.  
I say, I knew not of your husband's purpose ;  
God's spirit, not I, moved him : perhaps I sinned  
In that I did not urge it myself.

*Eliz.* Thou traitor !  
So thou would'st part us ?

*Con.* Aught that makes thee greater  
I'll dare ; this very outburst proves in thee  
Passions unsanctified, and carnal leanings 159  
Upon the creatures thou would'st fain transcend.  
Thou badest me cure thy weakness. Lo, God brings  
thee

The tonic cup I feared to mix :—be brave—  
Drink it to the lees, and thou shalt find within  
A pearl of price.

*Eliz.* 'Tis bitter !

*Con.* Bitter, truly :  
Even I, to whom the storm of earthly love  
Is but a dim remembrance—Courage ! Courage !  
There's glory in 't ; fulfil thy sacrifice ;  
Give up thy noblest on the noblest service  
God's sun has looked on, since the chosen twelve 169  
Went conquering, and to conquer, forth. If he fall—

*Eliz.* Oh, spare mine ears !

*Con.* He falls a blessed martyr,

To bid thee welcome through the gates of pearl ;  
And next to his shall thine own guerdon be  
If thou devote him willing to thy God.  
Wilt thou ?

*Eliz.* Have mercy !

*Con.* Wilt thou ? Sit not thus

Watching the slightless air : no angel in it  
But asks thee what I ask : the fiend alone  
Delays thy coward flesh. Wilt thou devote him ? 178

*Eliz.* I will devote him ;—a crusader's wife !  
I'll glory in it. Thou speakest words from God—  
And God shall have him ! Go now—good, my master ;  
My poor brain swims. | *Exit* CONRAD.

Yes—a crusader's wife !

And a crusader's widow !

[*Bursts into tears, and dashes herself on the floor.*]

SCENE X

*A Street in the Town of Schmalcald. Bodies of Crusading Troops defiling past. LEWIS and ELIZABETH with their Suite in the foreground*

*Lew.* Alas ! the time is near ; I must be gone—  
There are our liegemen ; how you'll welcome us,  
Returned in triumph, bowed with paynim spoils,  
Beneath the victor cross, to part no more !

*Eliz.* Yes—we shall part no more, where next we meet.

Enough to have stood here once on such an errand !

*Lew.* The bugle calls.—Farewell, my love, my lady,

Queen, sister, saint ! One last long kiss—Farewell !

*Eliz.* One kiss—and then another—and another—

Till 'tis too late to go—and so return— 10

Oh God! forgive that craven thought! There—  
take him

Since Thou dost need him. I have kept him ever  
Thine, when most mine; and shall I now deny Thee?

Oh! go—yes, go—Thou'lt not forget to pray,

[LEWIS goes.]

With me, at our old hour? Alas! he's gone

And lost—thank God he hears me not—for ever.

Why look'st thou so, poor girl? I say, for ever.

The day I found the bitter blessed cross,

Something did strike my heart like keen cold steel,

Which quarries daily there with dead dull pains— 20

Whereby I know that we shall meet no more.

Come! Home, maids, home! Prepare me widow's  
weeds—

For he is dead to me, and I must soon

Die too to him, and many things; and mark me—

Breathe not his name, lest this love-pampered heart

Should sicken to vain yearnings—Lost! lost! lost!

*Lady.* Oh stay, and watch this pomp.

*Eliz.* Well said—we'll stay; so this bright  
enterprise

Shall blanch our private clouds, and steep our soul

Drunk with the spirit of great Christendom. 30

#### CRUSADER CHORUS

[*Men-at-Arms pass singing.*]

The tomb of God before us,

Our fatherland behind,

Our ships shall leap o'er billows steep,

Before a charmed wind.

Above our van great angels  
Shall fight along the sky ;  
While martyrs pure and crowned saints.  
To God for rescue cry.

The red-cross knights and yeomen  
Throughout the holy town,  
In faith and might, on left and right,  
Shall tread the paynim down.

Till on the Mount Moriah  
The Pope of Rome shall stand ;  
The Kaiser and the King of France  
Shall guard him on each hand.

There shall he rule all nations,  
With crozier and with sword ;  
And pour on all the heathen,  
The wrath of Christ the Lord.

[*Women—bystanders.*]

Christ is a rock in the bare salt land,  
To shelter our knights from the sun and sand ;  
Christ the Lord is a summer sun,  
To ripen the grain while they are gone.

Then you who fight in the bare salt land,  
And you who work at home,  
Fight and work for Christ the Lord,  
Until His kingdom come.

[*Old Knights pass.*]

Our stormy sun is sinking ;  
Our sands are running low ;  
In one fair fight, before the night,  
Our hard-worn hearts shall glow.



We cannot pine in cloister ;  
We cannot fast and pray ;  
The sword which built our load of guilt,  
Must wipe that guilt away.

We know the doom before us ;  
The dangers of the road ;  
Have mercy, mercy, Jesu blest,  
When we lie low in blood.

70

When we lie gashed and gory,  
The holy walls within,  
Sweet Jesu, think upon our end,  
And wipe away our sin.

[*Boy Crusaders pass.*]

The Christ-child sits on high—  
He looks through the merry blue sky—  
He holds in His hand a bright lily-band,  
For the boys who for Him die.

On holy Mary's arm,  
Wrapt safe from terror and harm, 80  
Lulled by the breeze in the paradise trees,  
Their souls sleep soft and warm.

Knight David, young and true,  
The giant Soldan slew,  
And our arms so light, for the Christ-child's  
right,  
Like noble deeds can do.

[*Young Knights pass.*]

The rich East blooms fragrant before us ;  
All Fairyland beckons us forth ;  
We must follow the crane in her flight o'er the main,  
From the posts and the moors of the North. 90

Our sires in the youth of the nations  
Swept westward through plunder and blood,  
But a holier quest calls us back to the East,  
We fight for the kingdom of God.

Then shrink not, and sigh not, fair ladies,  
The red cross which flames on each arm and each  
    shield,  
Through philtre and spell, and the black charms of  
    hell,  
Shall shelter our true love in camp and in field.

*[Old Monk looking after them.]*

Jerusalem, Jerusalem !

The burying place of God !

100

Why gay and bold, in steel and gold,

O'er the paths where Christ hath trod ?

*[The Scene closes.]*

## ACT III

### SCENE I

*A Chamber in the Wartburg. ELIZABETH sitting in Widow's weeds ; GUTA and ISENTRUDIS by her*

*Isen.* What ? Always thus, my princess ? Is this wise,

By day with fasts, and ceaseless coil of labour ;  
About the ungracious poor—hands, eyes, feet, brain,  
O'ertasked alike—'mid sin and filth, which make  
Each sense a plague—by night with cruel stripes,  
And weary watchings on the freezing stone,  
To double all your griefs, and burn life's candle,  
As village gossips say, at either end ?  
The good book bids the heavy-hearted drink,  
And so forget their woe.

*Eliz.* 'Tis written too 10  
In that same book, nurse, that the days shall come,  
When the bridegroom shall be taken away—and  
then—

Then shall they mourn and fast : I needed weaning  
From sense and earthly joys ; by this way only  
May I win God to leave in mine own hands  
My luxury's cure : oh ! I may bring him back,  
By working out to its full depth the chastening  
The need of which his loss proves : I but barter  
Less grief for greater—pain for widowhood.

*Isen.* And death for life—your cheeks are wan and  
sharp 20

As any three-days' moon—you are shifting always  
Uneasily and stiff, now, on your seat,  
As from some secret pain.

*Eliz.* Why watch me thus ?  
You cannot know—and yet you know too much—  
I tell you, nurse, pain's comfort, when the flesh  
Aches with the aching soul in harmony,  
And even in woe, we are one : the heart must speak  
Its passion's strangeness in strange symbols out,  
Or boil, till it bursts inly.

*Guta.* Yet, methinks,  
You might have made this widowed solitude 30  
A holy rest—a spell of soft grey weather,  
Beneath whose fragrant dewes all tender thoughts  
Might bud and burgeon.

*Eliz.* That's a gentle dream ;  
But nature shows nought like it : every winter,  
When the great sun has turned his face away,  
The earth goes down into the vale of grief,  
And fasts, and weeps, and shrouds herself in sables,  
Leaving her wedding-garlands to decay—  
Then leaps in spring to his returning kisses—  
As I may yet !—

*I sen.*                There, now—my foolish child ! 40  
You faint : come—come to your chamber—

*Eliz.* Oh, forgive me !  
But hope at times throngs in so rich and full,  
It mads the brain like wine : come with me, nurse,  
Sit by me, lull me calm with gentle tales  
Of noble ladies wandering in the wild wood,  
Fed on chance earth-nuts, and wild strawberries,  
Or milk of silly sheep, and woodland doe.  
Or how fair Magdalen 'mid desert sands

Wore out in prayer her lonely blissful years,  
Watched by bright angels, till her modest tresses 50  
Wove to her pearly feet their golden shroud.  
Come, open all your lore.

[SOPHIA and AGNES enter.]

My mother-in-law !

[*Aside.*] Shame on thee heart ! why sink, whene'er  
we meet ?

*Soph.* Daughter, we know of old thy strength, of  
metal

Beyond us worldlings : shrink not, if the time  
Be come which needs its use—

*Eliz.* What means this preface ? Ah ! your looks  
are big

With sudden woes—speak out.

*Soph.* Be calm, and hear  
The will of God toward my son, thy husband.

*Eliz.* What ? is he captive ? Why then—what  
of that ? 60

There are friends will rescue him—there's gold for  
ransom—

We'll sell our castles—live in bowers of rushes—  
Oh God ! that I were with him in the dungeon !

*Soph.* He is not taken.

*Eliz.* No ! he would have fought to the death !  
There's treachery ! What paynim dog dare face  
His lance, who naked braved yon lion's rage,  
And eyed the cowering monster to his den ?  
Speak ! Has he fled ? or worse ?

*Soph.* Child, he is dead.

*Eliz.* [*Clasping her hands on her knees.*] The world  
is dead to me, and<sup>l</sup> all its smiles ! 70

*Isen.* Oh, woe ! my prince ! and doubly woe, my daughter !

[*ELIZABETH springs up and rushes out.*  
Oh, stop her—stop my child ! She will go mad—  
Dash herself down—Fly—Fly—She is not made  
Of hard, light stuff, like you.

[*ISENTRUDIS and GUTA run out.*

*Soph.* I had expected some such passionate outbreak

At the first news : you see now, Lady Agnes,  
These saints, who fain would ' wean themselves from  
earth,'

Still yield to the affections they despise  
When the game's earnest—Now—ere they return—  
Your brother, child, is dead——

*Agnes.* I know it too well. 80  
So young—so brave—so blest !—And she—she  
loved him—

Oh ! I repent of all the foolish scoffs  
With which I crossed her.

*Soph.* Yes—the Landgrave's dead—  
Attend to me—Alas ! my son ! my son !  
He was my first-born ! But he has a brother—  
Agnes ! we must not let this foreign gipsy,  
Who, as you see, is scarce her own wits' mistress,  
Flaunt sovereign over us, and our broad lands,  
To my son's prejudice—There are barons, child,  
Who will obey a knight, but not a saint : 90  
I must at once to them.

*Agnes.* Oh, let me stay !

*Soph.* As you shall please—Your brother's land-  
gravate  
Is somewhat to you, surely—and your smiles

Are worth gold pieces in a court intrigue.  
 For her, on her own principles, a downfall  
 Is a chastening mercy—and a likely one.

*Agnes.* Oh ! let me stay, and comfort her !

*Soph.*

Romance !

You girls adore a scene—as lookers on.

[*Exit SOPHIA.*

*Agnes.* [*Alone.*] Well spoke the old monks, peaceful  
 watching life's turmoil,

'Eyes which look heaven-ward, weeping still we  
 see :

100

'God's love with keen flame purges, like the lightning  
 flash,

Gold which is purest, purer still must be.'

[*GUTA enters.*]

Alas ! Returned alone ! Where has my sister been ?

*Guta.* Thank heaven, you hear alone, for such sad  
 sight would haunt

Henceforth your young hopes—crush your shudder-  
 ing fancy down

With dread of like fierce anguish.

*Agnes.*

Speak ! Oh, speak !

*Guta.* You saw her bound forth : we towards her  
 bower in haste

Ran trembling : spell-bound there, before her bridal-  
 bed

She stood, while wan smiles flickered, like the  
 northern dawn,

Across her worn cheek's ice-field ; keenest memories  
 then

110

Rushed with strong shudderings through her—as  
 the winged shaft {

Springs from the tense nerve, so her passion hurled  
her forth

Sweeping, like fierce ghost, on through hall and  
corridor,

Tearless, with wide eyes staring, while a ghastly wind  
Moaned on through roof and rafter, and the empty  
helms

Along the walls rang clattering, and above her  
waved

Dead heroes' banners : swift and yet more swift she  
drove

Still seeking aimless ; sheer against the opposing  
wall

At last dashed reckless—there with frantic fingers  
clutched

Blindly the ribbed oak, till that frost of rage      120

Dissolved itself in tears, and like a babe,

With inarticulate moans, and folded hands,

She followed those who led her, as if the sun

On her life's dial had gone back seven years,

And she were once again the dumb sad child

We knew her ere she married.

*Isen.* [*entering.*] As after wolf wolf presses, leap-  
ing through the snow-glades,

So woe on woe throngs surging up.

*Guta.*

What ? treason ?

*Isen.* Treason, and of the foulest. From her state  
she's rudely thrust ;

Her keys are seized ; her weeping babies pent from  
her :      130

The wenches stop their sobs to sneer askance,

And greet their fallen cenor's new mischance.

*Agnes.* Alas ! Who dared to do this wrong ?



*I sen.* Your mother and your mother's son—  
Judge you, if it was knightly done.

*Guta.* See ! see ! she comes, with heaving breast,  
With bursting eyes, and purpled brow :  
Oh that the traitors saw her now !  
They know not, sightless fools, the heart they break.

[*ELIZABETH enters slowly.*]

*Eliz.* He is in purgatory now ! Alas ! 140  
Angels ! be pitiful ! deal gently with him !  
His sins were gentle ! That's one cause left for  
living—

To pray, and pray for him : why all these months  
I prayed,—and here's my answer : Dead of a fever !  
Why thus ? so soon ! Only six years for love !  
While any formal, heartless matrimony,  
Patched up by Court intrigues, and threats of  
cloisters,

Drags on for six times six, and peasant slaves  
Grow old on the same straw, and hand in hand  
Slip from life's oozy bank, to float at ease. 150

[*A knocking at the door.*]

That's some petitioner.

Go to—I will not hear them : why should I work,  
When he is dead ? Alas ! was that my sin ?  
Was he, not Christ, my lodestar ? Why not warn me ?  
Too late ! What's this foul dream ? Dead at  
Otranto—

Parched by Italian suns—no woman by him—  
He was too chaste ! Nought but rude men to nurse !—  
If I had been there, I should have watched by him—  
Guessed every fancy—God ! I might have saved  
him ! [*A servant-man bursts in.*]

*Servant.* Madam, the Landgrave gave me strict commands—160

*Isen.* The Landgrave, dolt ?

*Eliz.* I might have saved him !

*Servant.* [*To Isen.*] Ay, saucy madam !—

The Landgrave Henry, lord and master,  
Freer than the last, and yet no waster,  
Who will not stint a poor knave's beer,  
Or spin out Lent through half the year.

Why—I see double !

*Eliz.* Who spoke there of the Landgrave ? What 's this drunkard ?

Give him his answer—'Tis no time for mumming—

*Serv.* The Landgrave Henry bade me see you out Safe through his gates, and that at once, my Lady. Come !172

*Eliz.* Why—that 's hasty—I must take my children—

Ah ! I forgot—they would not let me see them. I must pack up my jewels—

*Serv.* You'll not need it—  
His Lordship has the keys.

*Eliz.* He has indeed.

Why, man !—I am thy children's godmother—  
I nursed thy wife myself in the black sickness—  
Art thou a bird, that when the old tree falls,  
Flits off, and sings in the sapling ?

[*The man seizes her arm.*]

Keep thine hands off—

I'll not be shamed—Lead on. Farewell, my Ladies.181

Follow not ! There 's want to spare on earth already ;  
And mine own woe is weight enough for me.

Go back, and say, Elizabeth has yet  
Eternal homes, built deep in poor men's hearts ;  
And, in the alleys underneath the wall,  
Has bought with sinful mammon heavenly treasure,  
More sure than adamant, purer than white whales'  
bone,

Which now she claims. Lead on : a people's love  
shall right me. [Exit with Servant.]

*Guta.* Where now, dame ?

*Isen.*

Where, but after her ?

*Guta.* True heart !

190

I'll follow to the death.

[Exeunt.]

## SCENE II

*A Street. ELIZABETH and GUTA at the door of a  
Convent. Monks in the Porch*

*Eliz.* You are afraid to shelter me—afraid.  
And so you thrust me forth, to starve and freeze.  
Soon said. Why palter o'er these mean excuses,  
Which tempt me to despise you ?

*Monks.* Ah ! my lady,  
We know your kindness—but we poor religious  
Are bound to obey God's ordinance, and submit  
Unto the powers that be, who have forbidden  
All men, alas ! to give you food or shelter.

*Eliz.* Silence ! I'll go. Better in God's hand  
than man's.

He shall kill us, if we die. This bitter blast 10  
Warping the leafless willows, yon white snow-storms,  
Whose wings, like vengeful angels, cope the vault,  
They are God's,—We'll trust to them.

{ [Monks go in.]

*Guta.*

## Mean-spirited !

Fair frocks hide foul hearts. Why, their altar now  
Is blazing with your gifts.

*Eliz.*

How long their altar ?

To God I gave—and God shall pay me back.

Fool! to have put my trust in living man,  
And fancied that I bought God's love, by buying  
The greedy thanks of these His earthly tools!  
Well—here's one lesson learnt! I thank thee,  
Lord!

Henceforth I'll straight to Thee, and to Thy poor.  
What? Isentrudis not returned? Alas!

Where are those children ?

They will not have the heart to keep them from me—  
Oh! have the traitors harmed them?

*Guta.*

Do not think it.

The dowager has a woman's heart.

*Eliz.*

Av, ay—

But she's a mother—and mothers will dare all things—

Oh ! Love can make us fiends, as well as angels.

My babies ! Weeping ? Oh have mercy, Lord !

On me heap all thy wrath—I understand it : 30

What can blind senseless terror do for them ?

*Guta.* Plead, plead your penances ! Great God,  
consider

All she has done and suffered, and forbear

To smite her like a worldling ?

*Eliz.*

Silence, girl !

I'd plead my deeds, if mine own character,  
My strength of will had fathered them : but no—  
They are His, who worked them in me, in despite  
Of mine own selfish and luxurious will—

Shall I bribe Him with His own ? For pain, I tell thee  
 I need more pain than mine own will inflicts, 40  
 Pain which shall break that will.—Yet spare them,  
 Lord !

Go to—I am a fool to wish them life—  
 And greater fool to miscall life, this headache—  
 This nightmare of our gross and crude digestion—  
 This fog which steams up from our freezing clay—  
 While waking heaven's beyond. No ! slay them,  
 traitors !

Cut through the channels of those innocent breaths  
 Whose music charmed my lone nights, ere they learn  
 To love the world, and hate the wretch who bore  
 them ! [Weeps.

*Guta.* This storm will blind us both : come here,  
 and shield you 50

Behind this buttress.

*Eliz.* What's a wind to me ?

I can see up the street here, if they come—  
 They do not come !—Oh ! my poor weanling lambs—  
 Struck dead by carrion ravens !

What then, I have borne worse. But yesterday  
 I thought I had a husband—and now—now !  
 Guta ! He called a holy man before he died ?

*Guta.* The Bishop of Jerusalem, 'tis said,  
 With holy oil, and with the blessed body  
 Of Him for whom he died, did speed him duly 60  
 Upon his heavenward flight.

*Eliz.* Oh happy bishop !  
 Where are those children ? If I had but seen him :  
 I could have borne all then. One word—one kiss !  
 Hark ! What's that rushing ! White doves—one—  
 two—three—

Fleeing before the gale. My children's spirits !  
Stay, babies—stay for me ! What ! Not a moment ?  
And I so nearly ready to be gone ?

*Guta.* Still on your children ?

*Eliz.* Oh ! this grief is light  
And floats a-top—well, well ; it hides awhile  
That gulf too black for speech—My husband's dead !  
I dare not think on't. 71

A small bird dead in the snow ! Alas ! poor minstrel !  
A week ago, before this very window,  
He warbled, may be, to the slanting sunlight ;  
And housewives blest him for a merry singer :  
And now he freezes at their doors, like me.  
Poor foolish brother ! didst thou look for payment ?

*Guta.* But thou hast light in darkness—He has  
none—

The bird's the sport of time, while our life's floor  
Is laid upon eternity ; no crack in it 80  
But shows the underlying heaven.

*Eliz.* Art sure ?  
Does this look like it, girl ! No—I'll trust yet—  
Some have gone mad for less ; but why should I ?  
Who live in time, and not eternity.  
'Twill end, girl, end ; no cloud across the sun  
But passes at the last, and gives us back  
The face of God once more.

*Guta.* See here they come,  
Dame Isentrudis and your children, all  
Safe down the cliff path, through the whirling snow-  
drifts.

*Eliz.* Oh Lord, my Lord ! I thank Thee ! 90  
Loving, and merciful, and tender-hearted,  
And even in fiercest wrath remembering mercy.

Lo ! here 's my ancient foe. What want you, Sir ?

[HUGO enters.]

Hugo. Want ? Faith, 'tis you who want, not I,  
my Lady—

I hear, you are gone a begging through the town ;  
So for your husband's sake, I'll take you in ;  
For though I can't forget your scurvy usage,  
He was a very honest sort of fellow,  
Though mad as a March hare ; so come you in.

Eliz. But know you, sir, that all my husband's  
vassals

100

Are bidden bar their doors to me ?

Hugo.

I know it :

And therefore come you in : my house is mine :  
No upstarts shall lay down the law to me ;  
Not they, mass : but mind you, no canting here—  
No psalm-singing ; all candles out at eight :  
Beggars must not be choosers. Come along !

Eliz. I thank you, sir ; and for my children's  
sake

I do accept your bounty. [*Aside.*] Down, proud  
heart—

Bend lower—lower ever : thus God deals with thee.  
Go, Guta, send the children after me.

110

[*Exeunt severally.*]

[*Two Peasants enter.*]

1st Peas. Here's Father January taken a lease  
of March month, and put in Jack Frost for bailiff.  
What be I to do for spring-feed if the weather holds,  
—and my ryelands as bare as the back of my hand ?

2nd Peas. That's your luck. Freeze on, say I,  
and may Mary Mother<sup>1</sup> send us snow a yard deep.

I have ten ton of hay yet to sell—ten ton, man—  
there's my luck : every man for himself, and—  
Why here comes that handsome canting girl, used  
to be about the Princess. 120

[GUTA enters.]

*Guta.* Well met, fair sirs ! I know you kind and  
loyal,  
And bound by many a favour to my mistress :  
Say, will you bear this letter for her sake  
Unto her aunt, the rich and holy lady  
Who rules the nuns of Kitzingen.

*2nd Peas.* If I do, pickle me in a barrel among  
cabbage.  
She told me once, God's curse would overtake me,  
For grinding of the poor : her turn's come now.

*Guta.* Will you, then, help her ? She will pay  
you richly.

*1st Peas.* Ay ? How, dame ? How ? Where will  
the money come from ? 131

*Guta.* God knows—

*1st Peas.*                                      And you do not.

*Guta.*                                                              Why, but last winter,  
When all your stacks were fired, she lent you  
gold.

*1st Peas.* Well—I'll be generous : as the times  
are hard,  
Say, if I take your letter, will you promise  
To marry me yourself ?

*Guta.*                                                              Ay, marry you,  
Or anything, if you'll but go to-day :  
At once, mind. [Giving him the letter.]

*1st Peas.*      Ay, I'll go. Now, you'll remember ?



*Guta.* Straight to her ladyship at Kitzingen.  
God and his saints deal with you, as you deal 140  
With us this day. [Exit.

*2nd Peas.* What! art thou fallen in love promiscuously?

*1st Peas.* Why, see, now, man; she has her mistress' ear;  
And if I marry her, no doubt they'll make me  
Bailiff, or land-steward; and there's noble pickings  
In that same line.

*2nd Peas.* Thou hast bought a pig in a poke:  
Her priest will shrive her off from such a bargain.

*1st Peas.* Dost think? Well—I'll not fret myself about it.

See, now, before I start, I must get home  
Those pigs from off the forest; chop some furze; 150  
And then to get my supper, and my horse's:  
And then a man will need to sit awhile,  
And take his snack of brandy for digestion;  
And then to fettle up my sword and buckler;  
And then, bid 'em all good-bye: and by that time  
'Twill be most nightfall—I'll just go to-morrow.  
Off—here she comes again. [Exeunt.

[ISENTRUDIS and GUTA enter, with the Children.]

*Guta.* I warned you of it; I knew she would not stay  
An hour, thus treated like a slave—an idiot.

*Isen.* Well, 'twas past bearing: so we are thrust forth 160  
To starve again: Are all your jewels gone?

*Guta.* All pawned and eaten—and for her, you know,

She never bore the worth of one day's meal  
About her dress. We can but die—No foe  
Can ban us from that rest.

*Isen.* Ay, but these children!—Well—if it must be,  
Here, Guta, pull off this old withered hand  
My wedding-ring; the man who gave it me  
Should be in heaven—and there he'll know my heart.  
Take it, girl, take it. Where's the princess now? 170  
She stopped before a crucifix to pray;  
But why so long?

*Guta.* Oh! prayer, to her rapt soul,  
Is like the drunkenness of the autumn bee,  
Who, scent-enchanted, on the latest flower,  
Heedless of cold, will linger listless on,  
And freeze in odorous dreams.

*Isen.* Ah! here she comes.

*Guta.* Dripping from head to foot with wet and  
mire!

How's this?

[ELIZABETH entering.]

*Eliz.* How? Oh, my fortune rises to full flood:  
I met a friend just now, who told me truths 180  
Wholesome and stern, of my deceitful heart—  
Would God I had known them earlier!—and enforced  
Her lesson so, as I shall ne'er forget it  
In body or in mind.

*Isen.* What means all this?

*Eliz.* You know the stepping-stones across the  
ford:

There as I passed, a certain aged crone,  
Whom I had fed, and nursed, year after year,  
Met me mid stream—thrust past me stoutly on—

And rolled me headlong in the freezing mire.  
There as I lay and weltered,—‘Take that, madam,  
For all your selfish hypocritic pride 191  
Which thought it such a vast humility  
To wash us poor folk’s feet, and use our bodies  
For staves to build withal your Jacob’s-ladder.  
What! you would mount to heaven upon our backs?  
The ass has thrown his rider.’ She crept on—  
I washed my garments in the brook hard by—  
And came here, all the wiser.

*Guta.* Miscrèant hag!

*Isen.* Alas, you’ll freeze.

*Guta.* Who could have dreamt the witch  
Could harbour such a spite?

*Eliz.* Nay, who could dream 200  
She would have guessed my heart so well? Dull  
boors

See deeper than we think, and hide within  
Those leathern hulls unfathomable truths,  
Which we amid thought’s glittering mazes lose.  
They grind among the iron facts of life,  
And have no time for self-deception.

*Isen.* Come—

Put on my cloak—stand here, behind the wall.  
Oh! is it come to this? She’ll die of cold.

*Guta.* Ungrateful fiend!

*Eliz.* Let be—we must not think on’t.  
The scoff was true—I thank her—I thank God— 210  
This too I needed. I had built myself  
A Babel-tower, whose top should reach to heaven,  
Of poor men’s praise and prayers, and subtle  
pride  
At mine own alms. ’Tis crumbled into dust!

Oh ! I have leant upon an arm of flesh—  
And here's its strength ! I'll walk by faith—by  
faith !

And rest my weary heart on Christ alone—  
On Him, the all-sufficient !

Shame on me ! dreaming thus about myself,  
While you stand shivering here. [*To her little Son.*  
Art cold, young knight ? 220  
Knights must not cry—Go slide, and warm thy-  
self.

Where shall we lodge to-night ?

*Isen.* There's no place open,  
But that foul tavern, where we lay last night.

*Elizabeth's Son* [*clinging to her.*] Oh, mother,  
mother ! go not to that house—  
Among those fierce lank men, who laughed, and  
scowled,  
And showed their knives, and sang strange ugly  
songs

Of you and us. Oh mother ! let us be !

*Eliz.* Hark ! look ! His father's voice !—his very  
eye—

Opening so slow and sad, then sinking down  
In luscious rest again !

*Isen.* Bethink you, child— 230

*Eliz.* Oh yes—I'll think—we'll to our tavern  
friends ;

If they be brutes, 'twas my sin left them so.

*Guta.* 'Tis but for a night or two : three days will  
bring

The Abbess hither.

*Isen.* And then to Bamberg straight  
For knights and men-at-arms ! Your uncle's wrath—

*Guta.* [*Aside.*] Hush! hush! you'll fret her, if  
you talk of vengeance.

*Isen.* Come to our shelter.

*Children.* Oh stay here, stay here!  
Behind these walls.

*Eliz.* Ay—stay awhile in peace. The storms are  
still.

Beneath her eider robe the patient earth 240

Watches in silence for the sun: we'll sit

And gaze up with her at the changeless heaven,

Until this tyranny be overpast.

Come. [*Aside.*] Lost! Lost! Lost!

[*They enter a neighbouring Ruin.*]

### SCENE III

*A Chamber in the Bishop's Palace at Bamberg.*

ELIZABETH and GUTA

*Guta.* You have determined?

*Eliz.* Yes—to go with him.

I have kept my oath too long to break it now.

I will to Marpurg, and there waste away

In meditation and in pious deeds,

Till God shall set me free.

*Guta.* How if your uncle  
Will have you marry? Day and night, they say,  
He talks of nothing else.

*Eliz.* Never, girl, never!  
Save me from that at least, O God!

*Guta.* He spoke  
Of giving us, your maidens, to his knights  
In carnal wedlock: but I fear him not: 10

For God's own word is pledged to keep me pure—  
I am a maid.

*Eliz.* And I, alas ! am none !  
O Guta ! dost thou mock my widowed love ?  
I was a wife—'tis true : I was not worthy—  
But there was meaning in that first wild fancy ;  
'Twas but the innocent springing of the sap—  
The witless yearning of an homeless heart—  
Do I not know that God has pardoned me ?  
But now—to rouse and turn of mine own will,  
In cool and full foreknowledge, this worn soul 20  
Again to that, which, when God thrust it on me,  
Bred but one shame of ever-gnawing doubt,  
Were—No, my burning cheeks ! We'll say no more.  
Ah ! loved and lost ! Though God's chaste grace  
should fail me,

My weak idolatry of thee would give  
Strength that should keep me true : with mine own  
hands

I'd mar this tear-worn face, till petulant man  
Should loathe its scarred and shapeless ugliness.

*Guta.* But your poor children ? What becomes  
of them ?

*Eliz.* Oh ! she who was not worthy of a husband  
Does not deserve his children. What are they, dar-  
lings, 31

But snares to keep me from my heavenly spouse  
By picturing the spouse I must forget ?

Well—'tis blank horror. Yet if grief's good for me,  
Let me go down into grief's blackest pit,  
And follow out God's cure by mine own deed.

*Guta.* What will your kinsfolk think ?

*Eliz.* ,What will they think ?

What pleases them. That argument's a staff  
Which breaks whene'er you lean on 't. Trust me,  
girl,

That fear of man sucks out love's soaring ether, 40  
Baffles faith's heavenward eyes, and drops us down,  
To float, like plumeless birds, on any stream.

Have I not proved it ?

There was a time with me, when every eye  
Did scorch like flame : if one looked cold on me,  
I straight accused myself of mortal sins :  
Each fopling was my master : I have lied  
From very fear of mine own serving-maids.—  
That's past, thank God's good grace !

*Guta.*

And now you leap

To the other end of the line.

*Eliz.*

In self-defence— 50

I am too weak to live by half my conscience ;  
I have no wit to weigh and choose the mean ;  
Life is too short for logic ; what I do  
I must do simply ; God alone must judge—  
For God alone shall guide, and God's elect—  
I shrink from earth's chill frosts too much to crawl—  
I have snapped opinion's chains, and now I'll soar  
Up to the blazing sunlight, and be free.

THE BISHOP OF BAMBERG *enters*. CONRAD  
*following*

*Bishop.* The Devil plagued St. Antony in the  
likeness of a lean friar ! Between mad monks and  
mad women, bedlam's broke loose, I think. 61

*Con.* When the spirit first descended on the elect,  
seculars then, too, said mocking, ' These men are full  
of new wine.'

*Bishop.* Seculars, truly ! If I had not in my secularity picked up a spice of chivalry to the ladies, I should long ago have turned out you and your regulars, to cant elsewhere. Plague on this gout—I must sit.

*Eliz.* Let me settle your cushion, uncle. 69

*Bishop.* So ! girl ! I sent for you from Botenstein. I had a mind, now, to have kept you there until your wits returned, and you would say Yes to some young noble suitor. As if I had not had trouble enough about your dower !—If I had had to fight for it, I should not have minded :—but these palavers and conferences have fretted me into the gout : and now you would throw all away again, tired with your toy, I suppose. What shall I say to the Counts, Varila, and the Cupbearer, and all the noble knights who will hazard their lands and lives, in trying to right you with that traitor ? I am ashamed to look them in the face ! To give all up to the villain !—To pay him for his treason ! 83

*Eliz.* Uncle, I give but what to me is worthless. He loves these baubles—let him keep them then : I have my dower.

*Bishop.* To squander on nuns and beggars, at this rogue's bidding ? Why not marry some honest man ? You may have your choice of kings and princes ; and if you have been happy with one gentleman, Mass ! say I, why can't you be happy with another ? What saith the Scripture ? ' I will that the younger widows marry, bear children,'—not run after monks, and what not—What's good for the filly, is good for the mare, say I. 95

*Eliz.* Uncle, I soar now at a higher pitch—  
To be henceforth the bride of Christ alone.



*Bishop.* Ahem !—a pious notion—in moderation. We must be moderate, my child, moderate : I hate overdoing anything—especially religion. 100

*Con.* Madam, between your uncle and myself This question in your absence were best mooted.

[*Exit ELIZABETH.*]

*Bishop.* How, priest ? do you order her about like a servant-maid ?

*Con.* The saints forbid ! Now—ere I lose a moment— [Kneeling.

[*Aside.*] All things to all men be—and so save some—

[*Aloud.*] Forgive, your grace, forgive me,  
If mine unmannered speech in aught have clashed  
With your more tempered and melodious judgement :

Your courage will forgive an honest warmth. 110  
God knows, I serve no private interests.

*Bishop.* Your order's, hey ? to wit ?

*Con.* My lord, my lord,  
There may be higher aims : but what I said,  
I said but for our Church, and our cloth's honour.  
Ladies' religion, like their love, we know,  
Requires a gloss of verbal exaltation,  
Lest the sweet souls should understand themselves ;  
And clergymen must talk up to the mark.

*Bishop.* We all know, Gospel preached in the  
mother-tongue  
Sounds too like common sense.

*Con.* Or too unlike it :  
You know the world, your grace ; you know the  
sex— 121

*Bishop.* Ahem ! As a spectator.

*Con.* Philosophicè—

Just so—You know their rage for shaven crowns—  
How they'll deny their God—but not their priest—  
Flirts—scandal-mongers—in default of both come  
Platonic love—worship of art and genius—  
Idols which make them dream of heaven, as girls  
Dream of their sweethearts, when they sleep on  
bride-cake.

It saves from worse—we are not all Abelards.

*Bishop.* [*Aside.*] Some of us have his tongue, if  
not his face. 130

*Con.* There lies her fancy ; do but balk her of it—  
She'll bolt to cloisters, like a rabbit scared.  
Head her from that—she'll wed some pink-faced  
boy—

The more low-bred and penniless, the likelier.  
Send her to Marpurg, and her brain will cool.  
Tug at the kite, 'twill only soar the higher :  
Give it but line, my lord, 'twill drop like slate.  
Use but that eagle's glance, whose daring foresight  
In chapter, camp, and council, wins the wonder  
Of timid trucklers—Scan results and outcomes—  
The scale is heavy in your grace's favour. 141

*Bishop.* Bah ! priest ! What can this Marpurg-  
madness do for me ?

*Con.* Leave you the tutelage of all her children.

*Bishop.* Thank you—to play the dry-nurse to  
three starving brats.

*Con.* The minor's guardian guards the minor's  
lands.

*Bishop.* Unless they are pitched away in building  
hospitals.

*Con.* Instead of fattening in your wisdom's keep-  
ing.

*Bishop.* Well, well,—but what gross scandal to the family !

*Con.* The family, my lord, would gain a saint.

*Bishop.* Ah ! monk, that canonization costs a frightful sum. 150

*Con.* These fees, just now, would gladly be remitted.

*Bishop.* These are the last days, faith, when Rome's too rich to take !

*Con.* The Saints forbid, my lord, the fisher's see Were so o'ercursed by Mammon ! But you grieve, I know, to see foul weeds of heresy Of late o'errun your diocese.

*Bishop.* Ay, curse them !  
I've hanged some dozens.

*Con.* Worthy of yourself !  
But yet the faith needs here some mighty triumph—  
Some bright example, whose resplendent blaze  
May tempt that fluttering tribe within the pale  
Of Holy Church again—

*Bishop.* To singe their wings ? 161

*Con.* They'll not come near enough. Again—  
there are

Who dare arraign your prowess, and assert  
A churchman's energies were better spent  
In pulpits, than the tented field. Now mark—  
Mark, what a door is opened. Give but scope  
To this her huge capacity for sainthood—  
Set her, a burning and a shining light  
To all your people—Such a sacrifice,  
Such loan to God of your own flesh and blood,  
Will silence envious tongues, and prove you wise 171  
For the next world as for this ; will clear your name

From calumnies which argue worldliness ;  
Buy of itself the joys of paradise ;  
And clench your lordship's interest with the pontiff.

*Bishop.* Well, well, we'll think on't.

*Con.* Sir, I doubt you not.

[*Re-enter ELIZABETH.*] Uncle, I am determined.

*Bishop.* So am I.

You shall to Marpurg with this holy man.

*Eliz.* Ah, there you speak again like mine own uncle.  
I'll go—to rest [*aside*] and die. I only wait 180  
To see the bones of my beloved laid  
In some fit resting-place. A messenger  
Proclaims them near. Oh God !

*Bishop.* We'll go, my child,  
And meeting them with all due honour, show  
In our own worship, honourable minds.

[*Exit ELIZABETH.*]

*Bishop.* A messenger ! How far off are they, then ?

*Serv.* Some two days' journey, sir. 187

*Bishop.* Two days' journey, and nought prepared ?  
Here chaplain—Brother Hippodamas ! Chaplain, I  
say ! [*HIPPODAMAS enters.*] Call the apparitor—  
ride off with him, right and left—Don't wait even to  
take your hawk—Tell my knights to be with me,  
with all their men-at-arms, at noon on the second  
day. Let all be of the best, say—the brightest of  
arms and the newest of garments. Mass ! we must  
show our smartest before these crusaders—they'll  
be full of new fashions, I warrant 'em—the mon-  
keys that have seen the world. And here, boy—  
[*To a Page.*] Set me a stoup of wine in the oriel-room,  
and another for this good monk. 200

*Con.* Pardon me, blessedness—but holy rule—

*Bishop.* Oh! I forgot.—A pail of water and a peck of beans for the holy man!—Order up my equerry, and bid my armourer—vestryman, I mean—look out my newest robes—Plague on this gout!  
[*Exeunt, following the Bishop.*]

## SCENE IV

*The Nave of Bamberg Cathedral. A Procession entering the West Door, headed by ELIZABETH and the Bishop, Nobles, &c. Religious bearing the Coffin which incloses LEWIS'S Bones*

*1st Lady.* See! the procession comes—the mob streams in

At every door. Hark! how the steeples thunder  
Their solemn bass above the wailing choir.

*2nd Lady.* They will stop at the screen.

*Knight.* And there, as I hear, open the coffin. Push forward, ladies, to that pillar: thence you will see all.

*1st Peas.* Oh dear! oh dear! If any man had told me that I should ride forty miles on this errand, to see him that went out flesh come home grass, like the flower of the field! 10

*2nd Peas.* We have changed him, but not mended him, say I, friend.

*1st Peas.* Never we. He knew where a yeoman's heart lay! One that would clap a man on the back when his cow died, and behave like a gentleman to him—that never met you after a hailstorm without lightening himself of a few pocket-burners. 17

*2nd Peas.* Ay, that's your poor-man's plaster: that's your right grease for this world's creaking wheels.

*1st Peas.* Nay, that's your rich man's plaster too,

and covers the multitude of sins. That's your big pike's swimming-bladder, that keeps him atop and feeding : that's his calling and election, his oil of anointing, his *salvum fac regem*, his yeoman of the wardrobe, who keeps the velvet-piled side of this world uppermost, lest his delicate eyes should see the warp that holds it.

*2nd Peas.* Who's the warp, then ?

*1st Peas.* We, man, the friezes and fustians, that rub on till we get frayed through with overwork, and then all's abroad, and the nakedness of Babylon is discovered, and catch who catch can. 32

*Old Woman.* Pity they only brought his bones home ! He would have made a lovely corpse, surely. He was a proper man !

*1st Lady.* Oh the mincing step he had with him ! and the delicate hand on a horse, fingering the reins as St. Cicely does the organ-keys !

*2nd Lady.* And for hunting, another Siegfried. 39

*Knight.* If he was Siegfried the gay, she was Chriemhild the grim ; and as likely to prove a fire-brand as the girl in the ballad.

*1st Lady.* Gay, indeed ! His smiles were like plum-cake, the sweeter the deeper iced. I never saw him speak civil word to woman, but to her.

*2nd Lady.* Oh, ye Saints ! There was honey spilt on the ground ! If I had such a knight, I'd never freeze alone on the chamber-floor, like some that never knew when they were well off. I'd never elbow him off to crusades with my pruderies. 50

' Pluck your apples while they're ripe,

And pull your flowers in May, O !'

Eh ! Mother ?

*Old Woman.* 'Till when she grew wizened, and  
he grew cold,

The balance lay even 'twixt young and old.'

*Monk.* Thus Satan bears witness perforce against  
the vanities of Venus! But what's this babbling?  
Carolationes in the holy place? Tace, vetula! taceas,  
taceto also, and that forthwith. 59

*Old Woman.* Tace in your teeth, and taceas also,  
begging-box! Who put the halter round his waist  
to keep it off his neck, who? Get behind your screen,  
sirrah! Am I not a burgher's wife? Am I not in the  
nave? Am I not on my own ground? Have I brought  
up eleven children, without nurse, wet or dry, to be  
taced nowadays by friars in the nave? Help! good  
folks! Where be these rooks a going?

*Knight.* The monk has vanished.

*1st Peas.* It's ill letting out waters, he finds. Who  
is that old gentleman, sir, holds the Princess so tight  
by the hand? 71

*Knight.* Her uncle, knave, the Bishop.

*1st Peas.* Very right, he: for she's a'most a born  
natural, poor soul. It was a temptation to deal  
with her.

*2nd Peas.* Thou didst cheat her shockingly, Frank,  
time o' the famine, on those nine sacks of maslin  
meal.

*Knight.* Go tell her of it, rascal, and she'll thank  
you for it, and give you a shilling for helping her to  
a 'cross.' 81

*Old Woman.* Taceing free women in the nave!  
This comes of your princesses, that turn the world  
upside down, and demean themselves to hob and nob  
with these black baldicoots!

*Eliz.* [*In a low voice.*] I saw all Israel scattered  
on the hills

As sheep that have no shepherd ! Oh, my people !  
Who crowd with greedy eyes round this my jewel,  
Poor ivory, token of his outward beauty—

Oh ! had ye known his spirit !—Let his wisdom 90  
Inform your light hearts with that Saviour's likeness  
For whom he died ! So had ye kept him with you ;  
And from the coming evils gentle Heaven  
Had not withdrawn the righteous : 'tis too late !

*1st Lady.* There now, she smiles ; do you think  
she ever loved him ?

*Knight.* Never creature, but mealy-mouthed in-  
quisitors, and shaven singing birds. She looks now  
as glad to be rid of him as any colt broke loose.

*1st Lady.* What will she do now, when this farce  
is over ?

*2nd Lady.* Found an abbey, that's the fashion,  
and elect herself abbess—set up the first week for  
queen-of-all-souls—tyrannize over hysterical girls,  
who are forced to thank her for making them  
miserable, and so die a saint.

*Knight.* Will you pray to her, my fair queen ?

*2nd Lady.* Not I, sir ; the old Saints send me  
lovers enough, and to spare—yourself for one. 109

*1st Lady.* There is the giant-killer slain. But see  
—they have stopped : who is that raising the coffin  
lid ?

*2nd Lady.* Her familiar spirit, Conrad the heretic-  
catcher.

*Knight.* I do defy him ! Thou art my only god-  
dess ;

My saint, my idol, my—ahem !



*1st Lady.* That well 's run dry.  
 Look, how she trembles—Now she sinks, all shivering  
 Upon the pavement—Why, you'll see nought there  
 Flirting behind the pillar—Now she rises—  
 And choking down that proud heart, turns to the  
 altar—

120

Her hand upon the coffin.

*Eliz.* I thank thee, gracious Lord, who hast fulfilled

Thine handmaid's mighty longings, with the sight  
 Of my beloved's bones, and dost vouchsafe  
 This consolation to the desolate.

I grudge not, Lord, the victim which we gave Thee,  
 Both he and I, of his most precious life,  
 To aid Thine holy city : though Thou knowest  
 His sweetest presence was to this world's joy  
 As sunlight to the taper—Oh ! hadst Thou spared—  
 Had Thy great mercy let us, hand in hand, 131  
 Have toiled through houseless shame, on beggar's  
 dole,

I had been blest : Thou hast him, Lord, Thou hast  
 him—

Do with us what Thou wilt ! If at the price  
 Of this one silly hair, in spite of Thee,  
 I could reclothe these wan bones with his manhood,  
 And clasp to my shrunk heart my hero's self—  
 I would not give it !

I will weep no more—

Lead on, most holy ; on the sepulchre  
 Which stands beside the choir, lay down your  
 burden. [To the People.

Now, gentle hosts, within the close hard by, 141  
 Will we our court, as queen of sorrows, hold—

The green graves underneath us, and above  
The all-seeing vault, which is the eye of God,  
Judge of the widow and the fatherless.  
There will I plead my children's wrongs, and there,  
If as I think, there boil within your veins  
The deep sure currents of your race's manhood,  
Ye'll nail the orphans' badge upon your shields,  
And own their cause for God's. We name our  
champions—

150

Rudolf, the Cupbearer, Leutolf of Erlstetten,  
Hartwig of Erba, and our loved Count Walter,  
Our knights and vassals, sojourners among you.  
Follow us.

[Exit ELIZABETH, &c.; the crowd following.

## ACT IV

### SCENE I

*Night. The Church of a Convent. ELIZABETH, CONRAD, GERARD, MONKS, an ABBESS, NUNS, &c., in the distance*

*Conrad.* What's this new weakness? At your own request

We come to hear your self-imposed vows——  
And now you shrink: where are the high-flown fancies

Which but last week, beside your husband's bier,  
You vapoured forth? Will you become a jest?  
You might have counted this tower's cost, before  
You blazoned thus your plans abroad.

*Eliz.* Oh, spare me!

*Con.* Spare? Spare yourself; and spare big easy words,

Which prove your knowledge greater than your grace.

*Eliz.* Is there no middle path? No way to keep  
My love for them, and God, at once unstained? 11

*Con.* If this were God's world, madam, and not  
the devil's,

It might be done.

*Eliz.* God's world, man? Why, God made it—  
The faith asserts it God's.

*Con.* Potentially—

As every christened rogue's a child of God,  
Or those old hags, Christ's brides—Think of your  
horn-book—

The world, the flesh, and the devil—a goodly leash !  
And yet God made all three. I know the fiend,  
And you should know the world—be sure, be sure,  
The flesh is not a stork among the cranes. 21

Our nature, even in Eden gross and vile,  
And by miraculous grace alone upheld,  
Is now itself, and foul, and damned, must die  
Ere we can live ; let halting worldlings, madam,  
Maunder against earth's ties, yet clutch them still.

*Eliz.* And yet God gave them to me—

*Con.* In the world ;  
Your babes are yours according to the flesh ;  
How can you hate the flesh, and love its fruit !

*Eliz.* The Scripture bids me love them.

*Con.* Truly so,  
While you are forced to keep them ; when God's  
mercy 31  
Doth from the flesh and world deliverance offer,  
Letting you bestow them elsewhere, then your love  
May cease with its own usefulness, and the spirit  
Range in free battle lists ; I'll not waste reasons—  
We'll leave you, madam, to the Spirit's voice.

[CONRAD and GERARD *withdraw*.]

*Eliz.* [*Alone.*] Give up his children ? Why, I'd  
not give up  
A lock of hair, a glove his hand had hallowed :  
And they are his gift ; his pledge ; his flesh and  
blood ;  
Tossed off for my ambition ! Ah ! my husband !  
His ghost's sad eyes upbraid me ! Spare me, spare  
me ! 41  
I'd love thee still, if I dared ; but I fear God.  
And shall I never more see loving eyes

Look into mine, until my dying day ?

That 's this world's bondage : Christ would have me  
free,

And 'twere a pious deed to cut myself

The last, last strand, and fly : but whither ?  
whither ?

What if I cast away the bird i' the hand

And found none in the bush ? 'Tis possible—

What right have I to arrogate Christ's bride-bed ?

Crushed, widowed, sold to traitors ? I, o'er whom  
His billows and His storms are sweeping ? God's  
not angry :

No, not so much as we with buzzing fly ;

Or in the moment of His wrath's awakening

We should be—nothing. No—there's worse than  
that—

What if He but sat still, and let me be ?

And these deep sorrows, which my vain conceit

Calls chastenings—meant for me—my ailments'  
cure—

Were lessons for some angels far away,

And I the corpus vile for the experiment ? 60

The grinding of the sharp and pitiless wheels

Of some high Providence, which had its mainspring  
Ages ago, and ages hence its end ?

That were too horrible !—

To have torn up all the roses from my garden,

And planted thorns instead ; to have forged my  
griefs,

And hugged the griefs I dared not forge ; made  
earth

A hell, for hope of heaven ; and after all,

These homeless moors of life toiled through, to wake,

And find blank nothing ! Is that angel-world 70  
 A gaudy window, which we paint ourselves  
 To hide the dead void night beyond ? The present ?  
 Why here 's the present—like this arched gloom,  
 It hems our blind souls in, and roofs them over  
 With adamantine vault, whose only voice  
 Is our own wild prayers' echo : and our future ?—  
 It rambles out in endless aisles of mist,  
 The further still the darker—Oh, my Saviour !  
 My God ! where art Thou ? That 's but a tale about  
 Thee,

That crucifix above—it does but show Thee 80  
 As Thou wast once, but not as Thou art now—  
 Thy grief, but not Thy glory : where 's that gone ?  
 I see it not without me, and within me  
 Hell reigns, not Thou !

[*Dashes herself down on the altar steps.*

. . . . .

[*MONKS in the distance chanting.*]

'Kings' daughters were among thine honourable  
 women'—

*Eliz.* Kings' daughters ! I am one !

. . . . .

*Monks.* 'Hearken, O daughter, and consider ;  
 incline thine ear :

Forget also thine own people, and thy father's  
 house,

So shall the King have pleasure in thy beauty :  
 For He is thy Lord God, and worship thou Him.'

*Eliz.* [*Springing up.*] I will forget them ! 91  
 They stand between my soul and its allegiance.  
 Thou art my God : what matter if Thou love me ?

I am Thy bond-slave, purchased with Thy life-blood ;  
I will remember nothing, save that debt.  
Do with me what thou wilt. Alas, my babies !  
He loves them—they'll not need me.

CONRAD *advancing*

*Con.* How now, madam ?  
Have these your prayers unto a nobler will  
Won back that wandering heart ?

*Eliz.* God's will is spoken :  
The flesh is weak ; the spirit's fixed, and dares,—  
Stay ! confess, sir, 101  
Did not yourself set on your brothers here  
To sing me to your purpose ?

*Con.* As I live  
I meant it not ; yet had I bribed them to it,  
Those words were no less God's.

*Eliz.* I know it, I know it ;  
And I'll obey them : come, the victim's ready.

[*Lays her hand on the altar.* GERARD, ABBESS,  
*and MONKS descend and advance.*]

All worldly goods and wealth, which once I loved  
I do now count but dross : and my beloved,  
The children of my womb, I now regard  
As if they were another's, God is witness. 110  
My pride is to despise myself ; my joy  
All insults, sneers, and slanders of mankind ;  
No creature now I love, but God alone.  
Oh to be clear, clear, clear, of all but Him !  
Lo, here I strip me of all earthly helps—

[*Tearing off her clothes.*]

Naked and barefoot through the world to follow

My naked Lord—And for my filthy pelf—

*Con.* Stop, madam—

*Eliz.* Why so, sir ?

*Con.* Upon thine oath !

Thy wealth is God's, not thine—How darest renounce

The trust He lays on thee ? I do command thee,  
Being, as Aaron, in God's stead, to keep it 121  
Inviolatè, for the Church and thine own needs.

*Eliz.* Be it so—I have no part nor lot in 't—  
There—I have spoken.

*Abbess.* O noble soul ! which neither gold, nor  
love,

Nor scorn can bend !

*Gerard.* And think what pure devotions,  
What holy prayers must they have been, whose  
guerdon

Is such a flood of grace !

*Nuns.* What love again !  
What flame of charity, which thus prevails 129  
In virtue's guest !

*Eliz.* Is self-contempt learnt thus ?  
I'll home.

*Abbess.* And yet how blest, in these cool shades  
To rest with us, as in a land-locked pool,  
Touched last and lightest by the ruffling breeze.

*Eliz.* No ! no ! no ! no ! I will not die in the  
dark :

I'll breathe the free fresh air until the last,  
Were it but a month—I have such things to do—  
Great schemes—brave schemes—and such a little  
time !

Though now I am harnessed light as any foot-page.





*Con.* Startled ? Belike—belike—let doctrines be ;  
Thou shalt be judged by thy works ; so see to them,  
And let divines split hairs : dare all thou canst ;  
Be all thou darest ;—that will keep thy brains full.  
Have thy tools ready, God will find thee work—  
Then up, and play the man. Fix well thy purpose—

Let one idea, like an orb'd sun, 170  
Rise radiant in thine heaven ; and then round it  
All doctrines, forms, and disciplines will range  
As dim parhelia, or as needful clouds,  
Needful, but mist-begotten, to be dashed  
Aside, when fresh shall serve thy purpose better.

*Ger.* How ? dashed aside ?

*Con.* Yea, dashed aside—why not ?  
The truths, my son, are safe in God's abysses—  
While we patch up the doctrines to look like them.  
The best are tarnished mirrors—clumsy bridges,  
Whereon, as on firm soil, the mob may walk 180  
Across the gulf of doubt, and know no danger.  
We, who see heaven, may see the hell which girds it.  
Blind trust for them When I came here from  
Rome,

Among the Alps, all through one frost-bound dawn,  
Waiting with sealed lips the noisy day,  
I walked upon a marble mead of snow—  
An angel's spotless plume, laid there for me :  
Then from the hill-side, in the melting noon,  
Looked down the gorge, and lo ! no bridge, no  
snow— 189

But seas of writhing glacier, gashed and scored  
With splintered gulfs, and fathomless crevasses,  
Blue lips of hell, which sucked down roaring rivers

The fiends who fled the sun. The path of Saints  
Is such ; so shall she look from heaven, and see  
The road which led her thither. Now we'll go,  
And find some lonely cottage for her lodging ;  
Her shelter now is but a crumbling ruin 197  
Roofed in with pine boughs—discipline more healthy  
For soul, than body : She 's not ripe for death.  
[Exeunt.]

## SCENE II

*Open space in a Suburb of Marpurg, near ELIZABETH'S hut. COUNT WALTER and COUNT PAMA OF HUNGARY entering*

*C. Pama.* I have prepared my nerves for a shock.

*C. Wal.* You are wise, for the world 's upside down here. The last gateway brought us out of Christendom into the New Jerusalem, the Fifth Monarchy, where the Saints possess the earth. Not a beggar here but has his pockets full of fair ladies' tokens : not a barefooted friar but rules a princess.

*C. Pama.* Creeping, I opine, into widows' houses, and for a pretence making long prayers. 9

*C. Wal.* Don't quote Scripture here, sir, especially in that gross literal way ! The new lights here have taught us that Scripture's saying one thing, is a certain proof that it means another. Except, by the by, in one text.

*C. Pama.* What 's that ?

*C. Wal.* ' Ask, and it shall be given you.'

*C. Pama.* Ah ! So we are to take nothing literally, that they may take literally everything themselves ? 19

*C. Wal.* Humph ! As for your text, see if they do not saddle it on us before the day is out, as glibly as ever you laid it on them. Here comes the lady's tyrant, of whom I told you. 23

*CONRAD advances from the Hut*

*Con.* And what may Count Walter's valour want here ?

[*COUNT WALTER turns his back.*]

*C. Pama.* I come, sir priest, from Andreas, king renowned

Of Hungary, ambassador unworthy  
Unto the Landgravine, his saintly daughter ;  
And fain would be directed to her presence.

*Con.* That is as I shall choose. But I'll not stop you.  
I do not build with straw. I'll trust my pupils 30  
To worldlings' honeyed tongues, who make long  
prayers,

And enter widows' houses for pretence.  
There dwells the lady, who has chosen too long  
The better part, to have it taken from her.  
Besides that with strange dreams and revelations  
She has of late been edified.

*C. Wal.* Bah ! but they will serve your turn—and hers.

*Con.* What do you mean ? 39

*C. Wal.* When you have cut her off from child and friend, and even Isentrudis and Guta, as I hear, are thrust out by you to starve, and she sits there, shut up like a bear in a hole, to feed on her own substance ; if she has not some of these visions to look at, how is she, or any other of your poor self-gorged prisoners, to help fancying herself the only creature on earth ?

*Con.* How now ? Who more than she, in faith and practice, a living member of the Communion of Saints? Did she not lately publicly dispense in charity in a single day five hundred marks and more ? Is it not my continual labour to keep her from utter penury through her extravagance in almsgiving ? For whom does she take thought but for the poor, on whom, day and night, she spends her strength ? Does she not tend them from the cradle, nurse them, kiss their sores, feed them, bathe them, with her own hands, clothe them, living and dead, with garments, the produce of her own labour ? Did she not of late take into her own house a paralytic boy, whose loathsomeness had driven away every one else ? And now that we have removed that charge, has she not with her a leprous boy, to whose necessities she ministers hourly, by day and night ? What valley but blesses her for some school, some chapel, some convent, built by her munificence ? Are not the hospices, which she has founded in divers towns, the wonder of Germany ?—wherein she daily feeds and houses a multitude of the infirm poor of Christ ? Is she not followed at every step by the blessings of the poor ? Are not her hourly intercessions for the souls and bodies of all around incessant, world-famous, mighty to save ? While she lives only for the Church of Christ, will you accuse her of selfish isolation ? 73

*C. Wal.* I tell you, monk, if she were not healthier by God's making than ever she will be by yours, her charity would be by this time double-distilled selfishness ; the mouths she fed, cupboards to store good works in ; the backs she warmed, clothes'-horses to hang out her wares before God ; her alms not given,

but fairly paid, a halfpenny for every halfpenny-worth of eternal life ; earth her chess-board, and the men and women on it, merely pawns for her to play a winning game—puppets and horn-books to teach her unit holiness—a private workshop in which to work out her own salvation. Out upon such charity !

*Con.* God hath appointed that our virtuous deeds  
Each merit their rewards. 87

*C. Wal.* Go to—go to. I have watched you and your crew, how you preach up selfish ambition for divine charity, and call prurient longings celestial love, while you blaspheme that very marriage from whose mysteries you borrow all your cant. The day will come when every husband and father will hunt you down like vermin ; and may I live to see it.

*Con.* Out on thee, heretic !

*C. Wal.* (*Drawing.*) Liar ! At last ?

*C. Pama.* In God's name, sir, what if the Princess find us ? 99

*C. Wal.* Ay—for her sake. But put that name on me again, as you do on every good Catholic who will not be your slave and puppet, and if thou goest home with ears and nose, there is no hot blood in Germany.

*[They move towards the Cottage.]*

*Con.* [*Alone.*] Were I as once I was, I could  
revenge :

But now all private grudges wane like mist  
In the keen sunlight of my full intent ;  
And this man counts but for some sullen bull  
Who paws and mutters at unheeding pilgrims  
His empty wrath : yet let him bar my path,  
Or stay me but one hour in my life-purpose, 110

[As ELIZABETH meets him.]

Stop, my fair queen of rags and patches, turn  
Those solemn eyes a moment from your distaff,  
And say, what tidings your magnificence 161  
Can bring us of the Princess ?

*Eliz.*

I am she.

[COUNT PAMA crosses himself and falls on his knees.]

*C. Pama.* O blessed saints and martyrs ! Open,  
earth !

And hide my recreant knighthood in thy gulf !  
Yet, mercy, madam ! for till this strange day  
Who e'er saw spinning wool, like village-maid,  
A royal scion ?

*C. Wal.* [*Kneeling.*] My beloved mistress !

*Eliz.* Ah ! faithful friend ! Rise, gentles, rise, for  
shame ;

Nay, blush not, gallant sir. You have seen, ere now,  
Kings' daughters do worse things than spinning  
wool, 170

Yet never reddened. Speak your errand out.

*C. Pama.* I from your father, madam—

*Eliz.*

Oh ! I divine ;

And grieve that you so far have journeyed, sir,  
Upon a bootless quest.

*C. Pama.* But hear me, madam—

If you return with me (o'erwhelming honour !  
For such mean bodyguard too precious treasure)  
Your father offers to you half his wealth ;  
And countless hosts, whose swift and loyal blades  
From traitorous grasp shall vindicate your crown.

*Eliz.* Wealth ? I have proved it, and have tossed  
it from me : 180

I will not stoop again to load with clay.

War? I have proved that too: should I turn loose  
On these poor sheep the wolf whose fangs have  
gored me,

God's bolt would smite me dead.

*C. Pama.* Madam, by his grey hairs he doth entreat you.

*Eliz.* Alas! small comfort would they find in me!  
I am a stricken and most luckless deer,  
Whose bleeding track but draws the hounds of wrath  
Where'er I pause a moment. He has children  
Bred at his side, to nurse him in his age— 190  
While I am but an alien and a changeling,  
Whom, ere my plastic sense could impress take  
Either of his feature or his voice, he lost.

*C. Pama.* Is it so? Then pardon, madam, but  
your father  
Must by a father's right command—

*Eliz.* Command! Ay, that's the phrase of the  
world:—well—tell him,  
But tell him gently too—that child and father  
Are names, whose earthly sense I have forsworn,  
And know no more: I have a heavenly spouse,  
Whose service doth all other claims annul. 200

*C. Wal.* Ah lady, dearest lady, be but ruled!  
Your Saviour will be there as near as here.

*Eliz.* What? Thou too, friend? Dost thou not  
know me better?  
Wouldst have me leave undone what I begin?  
[*To COUNT PAMA.*] My father took the cross, sir:  
so did I:

As he would die at his post, so will I die:  
He is a warrior: ask him, should I leave



This my safe fort, and well-proved vantage-ground,  
To roam on this world's flat and fenceless steppes ?

*C. Pama.* Pardon me, madam, if my grosser wit  
Fail to conceive your sense.

*Eliz.* It is not needed.

Be but the mouthpiece to my father, sir ; 212

And tell him—for I would not anger him—

Tell him, I am content—say, happy—tell him

I prove my kin by prayers for him, and masses

For her who bore me. We shall meet on high.

And say, his daughter is a mighty tree,

From whose wide roots a thousand sapling suckers

Drink half their life ; she dare not snap the threads,

And let her offshoots wither. So farewell. 220

Within the convent there, as mine own guests,

You shall be fitly lodged. Come here no more.

*C. Wal. C. Pama.* Farewell, sweet saint ! [*Exeunt.*

*Eliz.* May God go with you both.

No ! I will win for him a nobler name,

Than captive crescents, piles of turbaned heads,

Or towns retaken from the Tartar, give.

In me he shall be greatest ; my report 227

Shall through the ages win the quires of heaven

To love and honour him ; and hinds, who bless

The poor man's patron saint, shall not forget

How she was fathered with a worthy sire. [*Exit.*

## SCENE III

*Night. Interior of ELIZABETH'S Hul. A leprous Boy sleeping on a Mattress. ELIZABETH watching by him.*

*Eliz.* My shrunk limbs, stiff from many a blow,  
Are crazed with pain.

A long dim formless fog-bank creeping low,  
Dulls all my brain.

I remember two young lovers,  
In a golden gleam.

Across the brooding darkness shrieking hovers  
That fair, foul dream.

My little children call to me,

‘Mother! so soon forgot?’ 10

From out dark nooks their yearning faces  
startle me,

Go, babes! I know you not!

Pray! pray! or thou’lt go mad.

. . . . .

The past’s our own:

No fiend can take that from us! Ah, poor boy!

Had I, like thee, been bred from my black birth-hour

In filth and shame, counting the soulless months

Only by some fresh ulcer! I’ll be patient—

Here’s something yet more wretched than myself.

Sleep thou on still, poor charge—though I’ll not  
grudge

One moment of my sickening toil about thee, 20

Best counsellor—dumb preacher, who dost warn me

How much I have enjoyed, how much have left,

Which thou hast never known. How am I  
wretched ?

The happiness thou hast from me, is mine,  
And makes me happy. Ay, there lies the secret—  
Could we but crush that ever-craving lust  
For bliss, which kills all bliss, and lose our life,  
Our barren unit life, to find again  
A thousand lives in those for whom we die.  
So were we men and women, and should hold 30  
Our rightful rank in God's great universe,  
Wherein, in heaven and earth, by will or nature,  
Nought lives for self—All, all—from crown to foot-  
stool—

The Lamb, before the world's foundations slain—  
The angels, ministers to God's elect—  
The sun, who only shines to light a world—  
The clouds, whose glory is to die in showers—  
The fleeting streams who in their ocean-graves  
Flee the decay of stagnant self-content—  
The oak, ennobled by the shipwright's axe— 40  
The soil, which yields its marrow to the flower—  
The flower, which feeds a thousand velvet worms,  
Born, only to be prey for every bird—  
All spend themselves for others : and shall man,  
Earth's rosy blossom—image of his God—  
Whose twofold being is the mystic knot  
Which couples earth and heaven—doubly bound  
As being both worm and angel, to that service  
By which both worms and angels hold their life,  
Shall he, whose every breath is debt on debt, 50  
Refuse, without some hope of further wage  
Which he calls Heaven, to be what God has made  
him ?

No ! let him show himself the creature's lord  
By freewill gift of that self-sacrifice  
Which they perforce by nature's law must suffer.  
This too I had to learn (I thank thee, Lord !),  
To lie crushed down in darkness and the pit—  
To lose all heart and hope—and yet to work.  
What lesson could I draw from all my own woes—  
Ingratitude, oppression, widowhood— 60  
While I could hug myself in vain conceits  
Of self-contented sainthood—inward raptures—  
Celestial palms—and let ambition's gorge  
Taint heaven, as well as earth ? Is selfishness  
For time, a sin—spun out to eternity  
Celestial prudence ? Shame ! Oh, thrust me forth,  
Forth, Lord, from self, until I toil and die  
No more for Heaven and bliss, but duty, Lord,  
Duty to Thee, although my meed should be 69  
The hell which I deserve ! [Sleeps.

. . . . .

*Two Women enter.*

1st Woman. What ? snoring still ? 'Tis nearly  
time to wake her  
To do her penance.

2nd Woman. Wait awhile, for love :  
Indeed, I am almost ashamed to punish  
A bag of skin and bones.

1st Woman. 'Tis for her good :  
She has had her share of pleasure in this life  
With her gay husband ; she must have her pain.  
We bear it as a thing of course ; we know  
What mortifications are, although I say it  
That should not.

*2nd Woman.* Why, since my old tyrant died,  
Fasting I've sought the Lord, like any Anna, 80  
And never tasted fish, nor flesh, nor fowl,  
And little stronger than water.

*1st Woman.* Plague on this watching!  
What work, to make a saint of a fine lady!  
See now, if she had been some labourer's daughter,  
She might have saved herself, for aught he cared;  
But now—

*2nd Woman.* Hush! here the master comes:  
I hear him.—

*CONRAD enters.*

*Con.* My peace, most holy, wise, and watchful  
wardens!  
She sleeps? Well, what complaints have you to  
bring 90  
Since last we met? How? blowing up the fire?  
Cold is the true Saint's element—he thrives  
Like Alpine gentians, where the frost is keenest—  
For there Heaven's nearest—and the ether purest—  
[*Aside.*] And he most bitter.

*2nd Woman.* Ah! sweet master,  
We are not yet as perfect as yourself.

*Con.* But how has she behaved?

*1st Woman.* Just like herself—  
Now ruffling up like any tourney queen;  
Now weeping in dark corners; then next minute  
Begging for penance on her knees.

*2nd Woman.* One trick's cured;  
That lust of giving; Isentrude and Guta, 101  
The hussies, came here begging but yestreen,  
Vowed they were starving.

*Con.* Did she give to them ?

*2nd Woman.* She told them that she dared not.

*Con.* Good. For them,

I will take measures that they shall not want ;  
But see you tell her not : she must be perfect.

*1st Woman.* Indeed, there's not much chance of  
that awhile. 107

There's others, might be saints, if they were young,  
And handsome, and had titles to their names,  
If they were helped toward heaven, now—

*Con.* Silence, horse-skull !

Thank God, that you are allowed to use a finger  
Towards building up His chosen tabernacle.

*2nd Woman.* I consider that she blasphemes the  
means of grace.

*Con.* Eh ? that's a point, indeed.

*2nd Woman.* Why, yesterday,

Within the church, before a mighty crowd,  
She mocked at all the lovely images,  
And said, 'the money had been better spent  
On food and clothes, instead of paint and gilding :  
They were but pictures, whose reality 120  
We ought to bear within us.'

*Con.* Awful doctrine !

*1st Woman.* Look at her carelessness, again—the  
distaff

Or woolcomb in her hands, even on her bed.  
Then, when the work is done, she lets those nuns  
Cheat her of half the price.

*2nd Woman.* The Aldenburgers.

*Con.* Well, well, what more misdoings ?

[*Aside.*] Pah ! I am sick on 't.

[*Aloud.*] Go sit, and pray by her until she wakes.

[*The Women retire. CONRAD sits down by the fire.*]

I am dwindling to a peddling chamber-chaplain, 128  
Who hunts for crabs and ballads in maids' sleeves,  
I, who have shuffled kingdoms. Oh! 'tis easy  
To beget great deeds; but in the rearing of them—  
The threading in cold blood each mean detail,  
And furzebrake of half-pertinent circumstance—  
There lies the self-denial.

*Women* [*in a low voice.*] Master! sir! look here!

*Eliz.* [*rising.*] Have mercy, mercy, Lord!

*Con.* What is it, my daughter? No—she answers  
not—

Her eyeballs through their sealed lids are bursting,  
And yet she sleeps: her body does but mimic  
The absent soul's enfranchised wanderings 140  
In the spirit-world.

*Eliz.* Oh! She was but a worldling!  
And think, good Lord, if that this world is hell,  
What wonder if poor souls whose lot is fixed here,  
Meshed down by custom, wealth, rank, pleasure,  
ignorance,

Do hellish things in it? Have mercy, Lord;  
Even for my sake, and all my woes, have mercy!

*Con.* There! she is laid again—Some bedlam  
dream.

So—here I sit; am I a guardian angel  
Watching by God's elect? or nightly tiger,  
Who waits upon a dainty point of honour 150  
To clutch his prey, till it shall wake and move?  
We'll waive that question: there's eternity  
To answer that in.

How like a marble-carven nun she lies

1st Woman. There now? The truth is out! I told you, sister,  
About that mother—



*Con.* Silence, hags ! What then ?

*Eliz.* She stretched her arms, and sank. Was it  
a sin

To love that sinful mother ? There I lay—  
And in the spirit far away I prayed ;  
What words I spoke, I know not, nor how long ;  
Until a still small voice sighed, ‘ Child, thou art  
heard : ’

Then on the pitchy dark a small bright cloud  
Shone out, and swelled, and neared, and grew to  
form, 190

Till from it blazed my pardoned mother’s face  
With nameless glory ! Nearer still she pressed,  
And bent her lips to mine—a mighty spasm  
Ran crackling through my limbs, and thousand bells  
Rang in my dizzy ears—And so I woke.

*Con.* ’Twas but a dream.

*Eliz.* ’Twas more ! ’twas more ! I’ve tests :  
From youth I have lived in two alternate worlds,  
And night is live like day. This was no goblin !  
’Twas a true vision, and my mother’s soul  
Is freed by my poor prayers from penal fires, 200  
And waits for me in bliss.

*Con.* Well—be it so then.  
Thou seest herein what prize obedience merits.  
Now to press forwards : I require your presence  
Within the square, at noon, to witness there  
The fiery doom—most just and righteous doom—  
Of two convicted and malignant heretics,  
Who at the stake shall expiate their crime,  
And pacify God’s wrath against this land. 208

*Eliz.* No ! no ! I will not go !

*Con.* What’s here ? Thou wilt not ?

I'll drive thee there with blows.

*Eliz.* Then I will bear them,  
Even as I bore the last, with thankful thoughts  
Upon those stripes my Lord endured for me.  
Oh spare them, sir ! poor blindfold sons of men !  
No saint but daily errs,—and must they burn,  
Ah God ! for an opinion ?

*Con.* Fool ! opinions ?  
Who cares for their opinions ? 'Tis rebellion  
Against the system which upholds the world  
For which they die : so, lest the infection spread,  
We must cut off the members, whose disease 219  
We'd pardon, could they keep it to themselves.

[*ELIZABETH weeps.*  
Well, I'll not urge it,—Thou hast other work—  
But for thy petulant words do thou this penance :  
I do forbid thee here, to give henceforth  
Food, coin, or clothes, to any living soul.  
Thy thriftless waste doth scandalize the elect,  
And maim thine usefulness : thou dost elude  
My wise restrictions still : 'Tis great, to live  
Poor, among riches ; when thy wealth is spent,  
Want is not merit, but necessity.

*Eliz.* Oh, let me give !  
That only pleasure have I left on earth ! 231

*Con.* And for that very cause thou must forgo it,  
And so be perfect : ' she who lives in pleasure  
Is dead, while yet she lives ; ' grace brings no merit  
When 'tis the express of our own self-will.  
To shrink from what we practise ; do God's work  
In spite of loathings ; that's the path of saints.  
I have said.

[*Exit, with the Women.*

*Eliz.* Well ! I am freezing fast—I have grown of late

Too weak to nurse my sick ; and now this outlet,  
This one last thawing spring of fellow-feeling, 240  
Is choked with ice—Come, Lord, and set me free.  
Think me not hasty ! measure not mine age,  
O Lord, by these my four-and-twenty winters.  
I have lived three lives—three lives.  
For fourteen years I was an idiot girl :  
Then I was born again ; and for five years,  
I lived ! I lived ! and then I died once more ;—  
One day when many knights came marching by,  
And stole away—we'll talk no more of that.  
And so these four years since, I have been dead,  
And all my life is hid with Christ in God. 251  
Nunc igitur dimittas, Domine, servam tuam.

## SCENE IV

*The Same. ELIZABETH lying on Straw in a corner.*

*A crowd of Women round her. CONRAD entering*

*Con.* As I expected—

A sermon-mongering herd about her death-bed,  
Stifling her with fusty sighs, as flocks of rooks  
Dispatch, with pious pecks, a wounded brother.  
Cant, howl, and whimper ! Not an old fool in the  
town

Who thinks herself religious, but must see  
The last of the show, and mob the deer to death.  
[*Advancing.*] Hail ! holy ones ! How fares your  
charge to-day ?

*Abbess.* After the blessed sacrament received,  
As surfeited with those celestial viands, 10  
And with the blood of life intoxicate,  
She lay entranced : and only stirred at times

To eructate sweet edifying doctrine  
Culled from your darling sermons.

*Woman.* Heavenly grace  
Imbues her so throughout, that even when pricked  
She feels no pain.

*Con.*                      A miracle, no doubt.  
Heaven's work is ripe, and like some more I know,  
Having begun in the spirit, in the flesh  
She's now made perfect : she hath had warnings, too,  
Of her decease ; and prophesied to me,                      20  
Three weeks ago, when I lay like to die,  
That I should see her in her coffin yet.

*Abbess.* 'Tis said, she heard in dreams her Saviour  
call her  
To mansions built for her from everlasting.

*Con.* Ay, so she said.

*Abbess.* But tell me, in her confession  
Was there no holy shame—no self-abhorrence  
For the vile pleasures of her carnal wedlock? 27

*Con.* She said no word thereon : as for her shrift,  
No Chrisom child could show a chart of thoughts  
More spotless than were hers.

*Nun.* Strange, she said nought ;  
I had hoped she had grown more pure.

Con. When, next, I asked her,  
How she would be interred ; ' In the vilest weeds,'  
Quoth she, ' my poor hut holds ; I will not pamper  
When dead, that flesh, which living I despised.  
And for my wealth, see it to the last doit  
Bestowed upon the poor of Christ.'

*2nd Woman.* O grace !

*3rd Woman.* O soul to this world poor, but rich  
toward God !

*Eliz.* [*Awaking.*] Hark ! how they cry for bread !  
Poor souls ! be patient !

I have spent all—40  
I'll sell myself for a slave—feed them with the price.  
Come, Guta ! Nurse ! We must be up and doing !  
Alas ! they are gone, and begging !  
Go ! go ! They'll beat me, if I give you aught :  
I'll pray for you, and so you'll go to Heaven.

I am a saint—God grants me all I ask.  
But I must love no creature. Why, Christ loved—  
Mary he loved, and Martha, and their brother—  
Three friends ! and I have none !

When Lazarus lay dead, He groaned in spirit, 50  
And wept—like any widow—Jesus wept !

I'll weep, weep, weep ! pray for that 'gift of tears.'  
They took my friends away, but not my eyes,  
Oh, husband, babes, friends, nurse ! To die alone !  
Crack, frozen brain ! Melt, icicle within !

*Women.* Alas ! Sweet saint ! By bitter pangs she  
wins

Her crown of endless glory !

*Con.* But she wins it !  
Stop that vile sobbing ; she's unmanned enough  
Without your maudlin sympathy.

*Eliz.* What ? weeping ?  
Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me— 60  
Weep for yourselves.

*Women.* We do, alas ! we do !  
What are we without you ? [A pause.]

*Woman.* Oh listen, listen !  
What sweet sounds from her fast-closed lips are  
welling,  
As from the caverned shaft, deep miners' songs ?

*Eliz.* [*in a low voice.*] Through the stifling room  
Floats strange perfume ;  
Through the crumbling thatch  
The angels watch,  
Over the rotting roof-tree.

They warble, and flutter, and hover and glide,      70  
Wafting old sounds to my dreary bedside,  
Snatches of songs which I used to know  
When I slept by my nurse, and the swallows  
Called me at day-dawn from under the eaves.

Hark to them ! Hark to them now—  
Fluting like woodlarks, tender and low—  
Cool rustling leaves—tinkling waters—  
Sheepbells over the lea—  
In their silver plumes Eden-gales whisper—  
In their hands Eden lilies—not for me—not for  
me—      80

No crown for the poor fond bride !  
The song told me so,  
Long, long ago,  
How the maid chose the white lily ;  
But the bride she chose  
The red red rose,  
And by its thorn died she.

Well—in my Father's house are many mansions—  
I have trodden the waste howling ocean-foam,  
Till I stand upon Canaan's shore,      90  
Where Crusaders from Zion's towers call me home,  
To the saints who are gone before,

*Con.* Still on Crusaders ? [*Aside.*  
*Abbess.* What was that sweet song, which just  
now, my Princess,

You murmured to yourself ?

*Eliz.* Did you not hear  
A little bird between me and the wall,  
That sang and sang ?

*Abbess.* We heard him not, fair saint.

*Eliz.* I heard him, and his merry carol revelled  
Through all my brain, and woke my parched throat  
To join his song : then angel melodies 100  
Burst through the dull dark, and the mad air  
quivered

Unutterable music. Nay, you heard him.

*Abbess.* Nought save yourself.

*Eliz.* Slow hours ! Was that the cock-crow ?

*Woman.* St. Peter's bird did call.

*Eliz.* Then I must up—  
To matins, and to work—No, my work's over.  
And what is it, what ?

One drop of oil on the salt seething ocean !  
Thank God, that one was born at this same hour  
Who did our work for us : we'll talk of Him : 110  
We shall go mad with thinking of ourselves—  
We'll talk of Him, and of that new-made star,  
Which, as He stooped into the Virgin's side,  
From off His finger, like a signet-gem,  
He dropped in the empyrean for a sign.  
But the first tear He shed at this His birth-hour,  
When He crept weeping forth to see our woe,  
Fled up to Heaven in mist, and hid for ever  
Our sins, our works, and that same new-made star.

*Woman.* Poor soul ! she wanders !

*Con.* Wanders, fool ? her madness  
Is worth a million of your paters, mumbled 121  
At every station between—

*Eliz.* Oh ! thank God  
Our eyes are dim ! What should we do, if he,  
The sneering fiend, who laughs at all our toil,  
Should meet us face to face ?

*Con.* We'd call him fool.

*Eliz.* There ! 'There ! Fly, Satan, fly ! 'Tis gone !

*Con.* The victory's gained at last !  
The fiend is baffled, and her saintship sure !  
O people blest of heaven !

*Eliz.* O master, master !  
 You will not let the mob, when I lie dead  
 Make me a show—paw over all my limbs—  
 Pull out my hair—pluck off my finger-nails—  
 Wear scraps of me for charms and amulets,  
 As if I were a mummy, or a drug ?  
 As they have done to others—I have seen it—  
 Nor set me up in ugly naked pictures  
 In every church, that cold world-hardened wits  
 May gossip o'er my secret tortures ? Promise—  
 Swear to me ! I demand it !

*Con.* No man lights  
A candle, to be hid beneath a bushel : 140  
Thy virtues are the Church's dower : endure  
All which the edification of the faithful  
Makes needful to be published.

*Eliz.* O my God !  
I had stripped myself of all, but modesty !  
Dost thou claim yet that victim ? Be it so.  
Now take me home ! I have no more to give thee !  
So weak—and yet no pain—why, now nought ails me !  
How dim the lights burn ! Here—  
Where are you, children ?  
Alas ! I had forgotten.

150



Now I must sleep—for ere the sun shall rise,  
I must begone upon a long, long journey  
To him I love.

*Con.*          She means her heavenly Bridegroom—  
The Spouse of souls.

*Eliz.*          I said, to him I love.  
Let me sleep, sleep.

You will not need to wake me—so—good night.

*[Folds herself into an attitude of repose. The  
scene closes.]*

## ACT V

SCENE I. A.D. 1235

*A Convent at Marburg. Cloisters of the Infirmary.*

*Two aged MONKS sitting*

*1st Monk.* So they will publish to-day the Landgravine's canonization, and translate her to the new church prepared for her. Alack, now, that all the world should be out sight-seeing and saint-making, and we laid up here, like two lame jackdaws in a belfry!

*2nd Monk.* Let be, man—let be. We have seen sights and saints in our time. And, truly, this insolatio suits my old bones better than processioning.

*1st Monk.* 'Tis pleasant enough in the sun, were it not for the flies. Look—there's a lizard. Come you here, little run-about; here's game for you.

*2nd Monk.* A tame fool, and a gay one—*Munditiae mundanis.* 13

*1st Monk.* Catch him a fat fly—my hand shaketh.

*2nd Monk.* If one of your new-lights were here, now, he'd pluck him for a fiend, as Dominic did the live sparrow in chapel.

*1st Monk.* There will be precious offerings made to-day, of which our house will get its share.

*2nd Monk.* Not we; she always favoured the Franciscans most. 21

*1st Monk.* 'Twas but fair—they were her kith and kin. She lately put on the habit of their third minors.

*2nd Monk.* So have half the fine gentlemen and ladies in Europe. There's one of your new inventions, now, for letting grand folks serve God and

mammon at once, and emptying honest monasteries, where men give up all for the Gospel's sake. And now these Pharisees of Franciscans will go off with full pockets— 30

*1st Monk.* While we poor publicans—

*2nd Monk.* Shall not come home all of us justified, I think.

*1st Monk.* How ? Is there scandal among us ?

*2nd Monk.* Ask not—ask not. Even a fool, when he holds his peace, is counted wise. Of all sins, avoid that same gossiping.

*1st Monk.* Nay, tell me now. Are we not like David and Jonathan ? Have we not worked together, prayed together, journeyed together, and been soundly flogged together, more by token, any time this forty years ? And now is news so plenty, that thou darest to defraud me of a morsel ? 43

*2nd Monk.* I'll tell thee—but be secret. I knew a man hard by the convent (names are dangerous, and a bird of the air shall carry the matter,) one that hath a mighty eye for a heretic, if thou knowest him.

*1st Monk.* Who carries his poll screwed on over-tight, and sits with his eyes shut in chapel ? 49

*2nd Monk.* The same. Such a one to be in evil savour—to have the splendour of the pontifical countenance turned from him, as though he had taken Christians for Amalekites, and slain the people of the Lord.

*1st Monk.* How now ?

*2nd Monk.* I only speak as I hear : for my sister's son is chaplain, for the time being, to a certain Archisacerdos, a foreigner, now lodging where thou knowest. The young man being hid, after some

knavery, behind the arras, in come our quidam and that prelate. The quidam, surly and Saxon—the guest, smooth and Italian; his words softer than butter, yet very swords: that this quidam had ‘exceeded the bounds of his commission—launched out into wanton and lawless cruelty—burnt noble ladies unheard, of whose innocence the Holy See had proof—defiled the Catholic faith in the eyes of the weaker sort—and alienated the minds of many nobles and gentlemen’—and finally, that he who thinketh he standeth, were wise to take heed lest he fall. 70

*1st Monk.* And what said Conrad?

*2nd Monk.* Out upon a man that cannot keep his lips! Who spake of Conrad? That quidam, however, answered nought, but—how, ‘to his own master he stood or fell’—how ‘he laboured not for the Pope but for the Papacy;’ and so forth.

*1st Monk.* Here is awful doctrine! Behold the fruit of your reformers! This comes of their realized ideas, and centralizations, and organizations, till a monk cannot wink in chapel without being blinded with the lantern, or fall sick on Fridays, for fear of the rod. Have I not testified? Have I not foretold?

*2nd Monk.* Thou hast indeed. Thou knowest that the old paths are best, and livest in most pious abhorrence of all amendment. 85

*1st Monk.* Do you hear that shout? There is the procession returning from the tomb.

*2nd Monk.* Hark to the tramp of the horse-hoofs! A gallant show, I’ll warrant!

*1st Monk.* Time was, now, when we were young bloods together in the world, such a roll as that would have set our hearts beating against their cages! 92

*2nd Monk.* Ay, ay. We have seen sport in our day; we have paraded and curveted, eh? and heard scabbards jingle? We know the sly touch of the heel, that set him on his hind legs before the right window. Vanitas vanitatum—omnia vanitas! Here comes Gerard, Conrad's chaplain, with our dinner.

[GERARD enters across the Court.]

*1st Monk.* A kindly youth and a godly, but—  
reformation-bitten, like the rest. 100

*2nd Monk.* Never care. Boys must take the reigning madness in religion, as they do the measles—once for all.

*1st Monk.* Once too often for him. His face is too, too like Abel's in the chapel-window. Ut sis vitalis metuo, puer!

*Ger.* Hail, fathers. I have asked permission of the prior to minister your refection, and bring you thereby the first news of the pageant. 109

*1st Monk.* Blessings on thee for a good boy. Give us the trenchers, and open thy mouth while we open ours.

*2nd Monk.* Most splendid all, no doubt?

*Ger.* A garden, sir,  
Wherein all rainbowed flowers were heaped together;  
A sea of silk and gold, of blazoned banners,  
And chargers housed; such glorious press, be sure,  
Thuringen-land ne'er saw.

*2nd Monk.* Just hear the boy!  
Who rode beside the bier?

*Ger.* Frederic the Kaiser,  
Henry the Landgrave, brother of her husband;

The Princesses, too, Agnes, and her mother ; 120  
And every noble name, sir, at whose war-cry  
The Saxon heart leaps up ; with them the prelates  
Of Treves, of Cöln, and Maintz—why name them  
all ?

When all were there, whom this our fatherland  
Counts worthy of its love.

1st Monk. 'Twas but her right.

Who spoke the oration ?

Ger. Who but Conrad ?

2nd Monk. Well—

That's honour to our house.

1st Monk. Come, tell us all.

2nd Monk. In order, boy : thou hast a ready  
tongue.

Ger. He raised from off her face the pall, and  
'Lo !'

He cried, ' that saintly flesh which ye of late 130  
With sacrilegious hands, ere yet entombed,  
Had in your superstitious selfishness  
Almost torn piecemeal. Fools ! Gross-hearted fools !  
'These limbs are God's, not yours : in life for you  
They spent themselves ; now till the judgement-day  
By virtue of the Spirit embalmed they lie—  
Touch them who dare. No ! Would you find your  
saint,

Look up, not down, where even now she prays  
Beyond that blazing orb for you and me.  
Why hither bring her corpse ? Why hide her clay  
In jewelled ark beneath God's mercy-seat— 141  
A speck of dust among these boundless aisles,  
Uprushing pillars, star-bespangled roofs,  
Whose colours mimic Heaven's unmeasured blue,

Save to remind you, how she is not here,  
But risen with Him that rose, and by his blaze  
Absorbed, lives in the God for whom she died ?  
Know her no more according to the flesh ;  
Or only so, to brand upon your thoughts  
How she was once a woman—flesh and blood, 150  
Like you—yet how unlike ! Hark while I tell ye.'

*2nd Monk.* How liked the mob all this ? They  
hate him sore.

*Ger.* Half awed, half sullen, till his golden lips  
Entranced all ears with tales so sad and strange,  
They seemed one life-long miracle : bliss and woe,  
Honour and shame—her daring—Heaven's stern  
guidance,  
Did each the other so outblaze.

*1st Monk.* Great signs  
Did wait on her from youth.

*2nd Monk.* There went a tale  
Of one, a Zingar wizard, who, on her birthnight,  
He here in Eisenach, she in Presburg lying, 160  
Declared her natal moment, and the glory  
Which should befall her by the grace of God.

*Ger.* He spoke of that, and many a wonder more,  
Melting all hearts to worship—how a robe  
Which from her shoulders, at a royal feast,  
To some importunate as alms she sent,  
By miracle within her bower was hung again :  
And how on her own couch the Incarnate Son  
In likeness of a leprous serf, she laid : 169  
And many a wondrous tale, till now unheard ;  
Which, from her handmaid's oath and attestation,  
Siegfried of Maintz to far Perugia sent,  
And sainted Umbria's labyrinthine hills,

Even to the holy Council, where the Patriarchs  
Of Antioch and Jerusalem, and with them  
A host of prelates, magnates, knights, and nobles,  
Decreed and canonized her sainthood's palm.

*1st Monk.* Mass, they could do no less.

*Ger.* So thought my master——

For, 'Thus,' quoth he, 'the primates of the Faith  
Have, in the bull which late was read to you,  
Most wisely ratified the will of God' 181

Revealed in her life's splendour : for the next count—  
These miracles wherewith since death she shines—  
Since ye must have your signs, ere ye believe,  
And since' without such tests the Roman Father  
Allows no saints to take their seats in heaven,  
Why, there ye have them ; not a friar, I find,  
Or old wife in the streets, but counts some dozens  
Of blind, deaf, halt, dumb, palsied, and hysterical,  
Made whole at this her tomb—A corpse or two  
Was raised, they say, last week : Will that content  
you ? 191

Will that content her ? Earthworms ! Would ye  
please the dead,

Bring sinful souls, not limping carcases  
To test her power on ; which of you hath done that ?  
Has any glutton learnt from her to fast ?  
Or oily burgher dealt away his pelf ?  
Has any painted Jezebel in sackcloth  
Repented of her vanities ? Your patron ?  
Think ye, that spell and flame of intercession,  
Melting God's iron will, which for your sakes 200  
She purchased by long agonies, was but meant  
To save your doctors' bills ? If any soul  
Hath been by her made holier, let it speak !'



*2nd Monk.* Well spoken, Legate ! Easier asked than answered.

*Ger.* Not so, for on the moment, from the crowd  
Sprang out a gay and gallant gentleman  
Well known in fight and tourney, and aloud  
With sobs and blushes told, how he long time  
Had wallowed deep in mire of fleshly sin,  
And loathed, and fell again, and loathed in vain ;  
Until the story of her saintly grace 211  
Drew him unto her tomb ; there long prostrate  
With bitter cries he sought her, till at length  
The image of her perfect loveliness  
Transfigured all his soul, and from his knees  
He rose new-born, and, since that blessed day,  
In chastest chivalry, a spotless knight,  
Maintains the widow's and the orphan's cause.

*1st Monk.* Well done ! and what said Conrad ?

*Ger.* Oh, he smiled,  
As who should say, ' 'Twas but the news I looked  
for,' 220

Then, pointing to the banners borne on high,  
Where the sad story of her nightly penance  
Was all too truly painted—' Look ! ' he cried,  
' 'Twas thus she schooled her soft and shuddering  
flesh

To dare and suffer for you ! —Thus she won  
The ear of God for you ! ' Gay ladies sighed,  
And stern knights wept, and growled, and wept  
again.

And then he told her alms, her mighty labours,  
Among God's poor, the schools wherein she taught ;  
The babes she brought to the font, the hospitals  
Founded from her own penury, where she tended 231

The leper and the fever-stricken serf  
With meanest office ; how a dying slave  
Who craved in vain for milk she stooped to feed  
From her own bosom——At that crowning tale  
Of utter love, the dullest hearts caught fire  
Contagious from his lips—the Spirit's breath  
Low to the earth, like dewy-laden corn,  
Bowed the ripe harvest of that mighty host ;  
Knees bent, all heads were bare ; rich dames aloud  
Bewailed their cushioned sloth ; old foes held out 241  
Long parted hands ; low murmured vows and prayers  
Gained courage, till a shout proclaimed her saint,  
And jubilant thunders shook the ringing air,  
Till birds dropped stunned, and passing clouds  
bewept

With crystal drops, like sympathizing angels,  
Those wasted limbs, whose sainted ivory round  
Shed Eden-odours : from his royal head  
The Kaiser took his crown, and on the bier  
Laid the rich offering ; dames tore off their jewels—  
Proud nobles heaped with gold and gems her corse 251  
Whom living they despised : I saw no more——  
Mine eyes were blinded with a radiant mist—  
And I ran here to tell you.

1st Monk. Oh, fair olive,  
Rich with the Spirit's unction, how thy boughs  
Rain balsams on us !

2nd Monk. Thou didst sell thine all—  
And bought'st the priceless pearl !

1st Monk. Thou holocaust of Abel  
By Cain in vain despised !

2nd Monk. Thou angels' playmate  
Of yore, but now their judge !



If my dead corpse may bridge the path to Heaven,  
And damn itself, to save the souls of others.

A noble ruin : yet small comfort in it ;

In it, or in aught else——

A blank dim cloud before mine inward sense 30

Dulls all the past : she spoke of such a cloud——

I struck her for't, and said it was a fiend——

She's happy now, before the throne of God——

I should be merry ; yet my heart's floor sinks

As on a fast day ; sure some evil bodes.

Would it were here, that I might see its eyes !

The future only is unbearable !

We quail before the rising thunderstorm

Which thrills and whispers in the stifled air,

Yet blench not, when it falls. Would it were here !

[*Pause.*]

I fain would sleep, yet dare not : all the air 41

Throngs thick upon me with the pregnant terror

Of life unseen, yet near. I dare not meet them,

As if I sleep I shall do——I again ?

What matter what I feel, or like, or fear ?

Come what God sends. Within there—Brother

Gerard !

[*GERARD enters.*]

Watch here an hour, and pray.—The fiends are busy.

So—hold my hand. [*Crosses himself.*]

Come on—I fear you not. [*Sleeps.*]

[*GERARD sings.*]

Qui fugiens mundi gravia,

Contempsit carnis bravia,

Cupidinisque somnia,

Lucratur, perdens, omnia.

Hunc gestant ulnis angeli,

Ne lapis officiat pedi ;

Ne luce timor occupet,

Aut nocte pestis incubet.

Huic coeli lilia germinant ;

Arrisus sponsi permanent ;

Ac nomen in fidelibus

59

Quam filiorum melius.

[Sleeps.

*Conrad* [awaking.] Stay ! Spirits, stay ! Art thou  
a hell-born phantasm,

Or word too true, sent by the mother of God ?

Oh tell me, queen of Heaven !

O God ! if she, the city of the Lord,

Who is the heart, the brain, the ruling soul

Of half the earth ; wherein all kingdoms, laws,

Authority, and faith do culminate,

And draw from her their sanction and their use ;

The lighthouse founded on the rock of ages,

Whereto the Gentiles look, and still are healed ; 70

The tree whose rootlets drink of every river,

Whose boughs drop Eden fruits on seaward isles ;

Christ's seamless coat, rainbowed with gems and hues

Of all degrees and uses, rend, and tarnish,

And crumble into dust !

Vanitas vanitatum, omnia vanitas !

Oh ! to have prayed, and toiled—and lied—for this !

For this to have crushed out the heart of youth,

And sat by calm, while living bodies burned !

How ? Gerard ; sleeping ?

80

Couldst thou not watch with me one hour, my son ?

*Ger.* [awaking.] How ! have I slept ? Shame on  
my vaporous brain !

And yet there crept along my hand from thine  
A leaden languor, and the drowsy air  
Teemed thick with humming wings—I slept perforce.  
Forgive me (while for breach of holy rule  
Due penance shall seem honour) my neglect.

*Con.* I should have beat thee for 't, an hour ago—  
Now I judge no man ; What are rules and methods ?  
I have seen things which make my brain-sphere reel :  
My magic teraph-bust, full packed, and labelled, 91  
With saws, ideas, dogmas, ends, and theories,  
Lies shivered into dust : Pah ! we do squint  
Each through his loop-hole, and then dream, broad  
heaven

Is but the patch we see. But let none know ;  
Be silent, Gerard, wary.

*Ger.* Nay—I know nought  
Of that which moves thee : though I fain would ask—

*Con.* I saw our mighty Mother, Holy Church,  
Sit like a painted harlot ; round her limbs  
An oily snake had coiled, who smiled, and smiled, 100  
And lisped the name of Jesus—I'll not tell thee :  
I have seen more than man can see, and live :  
God, when He grants the tree of knowledge, bans  
The luckless seer from off the tree of life,  
Lest he become as gods, and burst with pride ;  
Or sick at sight of his own nothingness,  
Lie down, and be a fiend : my time is near.  
Well—I have neither child, nor kin, nor friend,  
Save thee, my son ; I shall go lightly forth. 109  
Thou knowest, we start for Marpurg on the morrow ?  
Thou wilt go with me ?

*Ger.* Ay, to death, my master ;  
Yet boorish heretics, with grounded throats,

Mutter like sullen bulls ; the Count of Saym,  
And many gentlemen, they say, have sworn  
A fearful oath : there's danger in the wind.

*Con.* They have their quarrel ; I was keen and  
hasty :

*Gladio qui utitur, peribit gladio.*

When Heaven is strong, then Hell is strong :  
Thou fear'st not ?

*Ger.* No ! though their name were legion ! 'Tis  
for thee

Alone I quake, lest by some pious boldness 120  
Thou quench the light of Israel.

*Con.* Light ? my son !  
There shall no light be quenched, when I lie dark.  
Our path trends outward : we will forth to-morrow :  
Now let's to chapel ; matin bells are ringing.  
[*Exeunt.*]

### SCENE III

*A road between Eisenach and Marpurg. Peasants waiting by the road-side. WALTER OF VARILA, the COUNT OF SAYM, and other Gentlemen entering on horseback*

*Gent.* Talk not of honour—Hell's a-flame within me :  
Foul water quenches fire as well as fair ;  
If I do meet him, he shall die the death,  
Come fair, come foul : I tell you, there are wrongs  
The fumbling piecemeal law can never touch,  
Which bring of themselves to the injured, right  
divine,  
Straight from the fount of right, above all parch-  
ments,

To be their own avengers : dainty lawyers,  
If one shall slay the adulterer in the act,  
Dare not condemn him : girls have stabbed their  
tyrants, 10  
And common sense has crowned them saints ; yet  
what—

What were their wrongs to mine ? All gone ! All  
gone !

My noble boys, whom I had trained, poor fools,  
To win their spurs, and ride afield with me !  
I could have spared them—but my wife ! my lady !  
Those dainty limbs, which knew no eyes but mine—  
Before that ruffian mob—Too much for man !  
Too much, stern Heaven—Those eyes, those hands,  
Those tender feet, where I have lain and wor-  
shipped—

Food for fierce flames ! And on the self-same day— 20  
The day that they were seized—unheard—un-  
argued—

No witness, but one vile convicted thief—  
The dog is dead and buried : Well done, henchmen !  
They are not buried ! Pah ! their ashes flit  
About the common air ; we pass them—breathe  
them !

The self-same day ! If I had had one look !  
One word—one single tiny spark of word,  
Such as two swallows change upon the wing !  
She was no heretic : she knelt for ever  
Before the blessed rood, and prayed for me. 30  
Art sure he comes this road ?

*C. Saym.*

My messenger

Saw him start forth, and watched him past the  
crossways :



An hour will bring him here.

*C. Wal.* How ? ambuscading ?  
I'll not sit by, while helpless priests are butchered ;  
Shame, gentles !

*C. Saym.* On my word, I knew not on 't  
Until this hour : my quarrel 's not so sharp,  
But I may let him pass : my name is righted  
Before the Emperor, from all his slanders ;  
And what 's revenge to me ?

*Gent.* Ay, ay—forgive and forget—40  
The vermin's trapped—and we'll be gentle-handed,  
And lift him out, and bid his master speed him,  
Him and his firebrands. He shall never pass me.

*C. Wal.* I will not see it ; I'm old, and sick of  
blood.  
She loved him, while she lived ; and charged me  
once,

As her sworn liegeman, not to harm the knave.  
I'll home ; yet, knights, if aught untoward happen,  
And you should need a shelter, come to me :  
My walls are strong. Home, knaves ! we'll seek  
our wives,

And beat our swords to ploughshares—when folks  
let us. [*Exeunt COUNT WALTER and Suite.*]

*C. Saym.* He's gone, brave heart ! But—sir, you  
will not dare ? 51

The Pope's own legate—think—there 's danger in 't.

*Gent.* Look, how 'athwart yon sullen sleeping  
flats

That frowning thunder-cloud sails pregnant hither ;—  
And black against its sheeted grey, one bird  
Flags fearful onward—"Tis his cursed soul !  
Now thou shalt quake, raven !—The self-same day !—

He cannot 'scape ! The storm is close upon him !  
There ! There ! the wreathing spouts have swallowed  
him !

He's gone ! and see, the keen blue spark leaps out 60  
From crag to crag, and every vaporous pillar  
Shouts forth his death-doom ! 'Tis a sign, a sign !

[*A heretic preacher mounts a stone.—Peasants gather  
round him.*]

These are the starved unlettered hinds, forsooth,  
He hunted down like vermin—for a doctrine.  
They have their rights, their wrongs ; their lawless  
laws, 65

Their witless arguings, which unconscious reason  
Informs to just conclusions. We will hear them.

*Preacher.* My brethren, I have a message to you :  
therefore hearken with all your ears—for now is the  
day of salvation. It is written, that the children of  
this world are in their generation wiser than the  
children of light—and truly : for the children of this  
world, when they are troubled with vermin, catch  
them—and hear no more of them. But you, the  
children of light, the elect saints, the poor of this  
world rich in faith, let the vermin eat your lives  
out, and then fall down and worship them after-  
wards. You are all besotted—hag-ridden—drunkards  
sitting in the stocks, and bowing down to the said  
stocks, and making a god thereof. Of part, said the  
prophet, ye make a god, and part serveth to roast—  
to roast the flesh of your sons and of your daughters ;  
and then ye cry, ' Aha, I am warm, I have seen the  
fire ; ' and a special fire ye have seen ! The ashes  
of your wives and of your brothers cleave to your

clothes.—Cast them up to Heaven, cry aloud, and quit yourselves like men ! 87

*Gent.* He speaks God's truth ! We are Heaven's justicers !

Our woes anoint us kings ! Peace—Hark again !—

*Preacher.* Therefore, as I said before—in the next place—It is written, that there shall be a two-edged-sword in the hand of the saints. But the saints have but two swords—Was there a sword or shield found among ten thousand in Israel ? Then let Israel use his fists, say I the preacher ! For this man hath shed blood, and by man shall his blood be shed. Now behold an argument.—This man hath shed blood, even Conrad ; ergo, as he saith himself, ye, if ye are men, shall shed his blood. Doth he not himself say ergo ? Hath he not said ergo to the poor saints, to your sons and your daughters, whom he hath burned in the fire to Moloch ? ' Ergo, thou art a heretic '—' Ergo, thou shalt burn.' Is he not therefore convicted out of his own mouth ? Arise therefore, be valiant—for this day he is delivered into your hand ! 106

[*Chanting heard in the distance.*]

*Peasant* Hush ! here the psalm-singers come !

[*CONRAD enters on a mule, chanting the psalter, GERARD following.*]

*Con.* My peace with you, my children !

*1st Voice.* Psalm us no psalms ; bless us no devil's blessings :

Your balms will break our heads.

110

[*A murmur rises.*]

*2nd Voice.* You are welcome, sir ; we are a-waiting for you.

*3rd Voice.* Has he been shriven to-day ?

*4th Voice.* Where is your ergo, Master Conrad ?  
Faugh !

How both the fellows smell of smoke !

*5th Voice.* A strange leech he, to suck, and suck,  
and suck,

And look no fatter for 't !

*Old Woman.* Give me back my sons !

*Old Man.* Give me back the light of mine eyes,  
Mine only daughter !

My only one ! He hurled her over the cliffs ! 120  
Avenge me, lads, you are young !

*4th Voice.* We will, we will : why smit'st him not,  
thou with the pole-axe ?

*3rd Voice.* Nay, now, the first blow costs most, and  
heals last :

Besides, the dog's a priest, at worst.

*C. Saym.* Mass ! How the shaveling rascal stands  
at bay !

There's not a rogue of them dare face his eye !  
True Domini canis ! 'Ware the bloodhound's teeth,  
curs !

*Preacher.* What ! Are ye afraid ? The huntsman's  
here at last

Without his whip ! Down with him, craven hounds !  
I'll help ye to't. [*Springs from the stone.*

*Gent.* Ay, down with him ! Mass, have these yelping  
boors 131

More heart than I ? [*Spurs his horse forward.*

*Mob.* A knight ! a champion !

*Voice.* He's not mortal man !



ANDROMEDA  
AND OTHER POEMS

1858

421

## ANDROMEDA

OVER the sea, past Crete, on the Syrian shore to  
the southward,  
Dwells in the well-tilled lowland a dark-haired Æthiop  
people,  
Skilful with needle and loom, and the arts of the dyer  
and carver,  
Skilful, but feeble of heart ; for they know not the  
lords of Olympus,  
Lovers of men ; neither broad-browed Zeus, nor Pallas  
Athené,  
Teacher of wisdom to heroes, bestower of might in the  
battle ;  
Share not the cunning of Hermes, nor list to the songs  
of Apollo.  
Fearing the stars of the sky, and the roll of the blue  
salt water,  
Fearing all things that have life in the womb of the seas  
and the rivers,  
Eating no fish to this day, nor ploughing the main, like  
the Phœnics, 10  
Manful with black-beaked ships, they abide in a sor  
rowful region,  
Vexed with the earthquake, and flame, and the sea-  
floods, scourge of Poseidon.  
Whelming the dwellings of men, and the toils of the  
slow-footed oxen,



Drowning the barley and flax, and the hard-earned  
gold of the harvest,  
Up to the hillside vines, and the pastures skirting the  
woodland,  
Inland the floods came yearly ; and after the waters  
a monster,  
Bred of the slime, like the worms which are bred from  
the muds of the Nile-bank,  
Shapeless, a terror to see ; and by night it swam out  
to the seaward,  
Daily returning to feed with the dawn, and devoured  
of the fairest,  
Cattle, and children, and maids, till the terrified people  
fled inland. 20

Fasting in sackcloth and ashes they came, both the  
king and his people,  
Came to the mountain of oaks, to the house of the  
terrible sea-gods,  
Hard by the gulf in the rocks, where of old the world-  
wide deluge  
Sank to the inner abyss ; and the lake where the fish  
of the goddess  
Holy, undying, abide ; whom the priests feed daily  
with dainties.  
There to the mystical fish, high-throned in her cham-  
ber of cedar,  
Burnt they the fat of the flock ; till the flame shone  
far to the seaward.  
Three days fasting they prayed : but the fourth day  
the priests of the goddess  
Cunning in spells, cast lots, to discover the crime of  
the people.

All day long they cast, till the house of the monarch  
was taken, 30

Cepheus, king of the land; and the faces of all gathered  
blackness.

Then once more they cast; and Cassiopœia was  
taken,

Deep-bosomed wife of the king, whom oft far-seeing  
Apollo

Watched well-pleased from the welkin, the fairest of  
Æthiop women :

Fairest, save only her daughter; for down to the  
ankle her tresses

Rolled, blue-black as the night, ambrosial, joy to be-  
holders.

Awful and fair she arose, most like in her coming to  
Here,

Queen before whom the Immortals arise, as she comes  
on Olympus,

Out of the chamber of gold, which her son Hephæstos  
has wrought her.

Such in her stature and eyes, and the broad white  
light of her forehead, 40

Stately she came from her place, and she spoke in the  
midst of the people.

‘Pure are my hands from blood : most pure this  
heart in my bosom.

Yet one fault I remember this day; one word have  
I spoken;

Rashly I spoke on the shore, and I dread lest the sea  
should have heard it.

Watching my child at her bath, as she plunged in the  
joy of her girlhood,

Fairer I called her in pride than Atergati, queen of the ocean.

Judge ye if this be my sin, for I know none other.'  
She ended ;

Wrapping her head in her mantle she stood, and the people were silent.

Answered the dark-browed priests, ' No word, once spoken, returneth,  
Even if uttered unwitting. Shall gods excuse our rashness ? 50

That which is done, that abides ; and the wrath of the sea is against us ;

Hers, and the wrath of her brother, the Sun-god, lord of the sheepfolds.

Fairer than her hast thou boasted thy daughter ? Ah folly ! for hateful,

Hateful are they to the gods, whoso, impious, liken a mortal,

Fair though he be, to their glory ; and hateful is that which is likened,

Grieving the eyes of their pride, and abominate, doomed to their anger.

What shall be likened to gods ? The unknown, who deep in the darkness

Ever abide, twyformed, many-handed, terrible, shapeless.

Woe to the queen ; for the land is defiled, and the people accursed.

Take thou her therefore by night, thou ill-starred Casiopœia, 60

Take her with us in the night, when the moon sinks low to the westward ;

Bind her aloft for a victim, a prey for the gorge of the  
monster,

Far on the sea-girt rock, which is washed by the surges  
for ever ;

So may the goddess accept her, and so may the land  
make atonement,

Purged by her blood from its sin : so obey thou the  
doom of the rulers.'

Bitter in soul they went out, Cepheus and Cassio-  
pœia,

Bitter in soul ; and their hearts whirled round, as the  
leaves in the eddy.

Weak was the queen, and rebelled : but the king, like  
a shepherd of people,

Willed not the land should waste ; so he yielded the  
life of his daughter.

Deep in the wane of the night, as the moon sank  
low to the westward, 70

They by the shade of the cliffs, with the horror of  
darkness around them,

Stole, as ashamed, to a deed which became not the  
light of the sunshine,

Slowly, the priests, and the queen, and the virgin  
bound in the galley.

Slowly they rowed to the rocks : but Cepheus far in  
the palace

Sate in the midst of the hall, on his throne, like a shep-  
herd of people,

Choking his woe, dry-eyed, while the slaves wailed  
loudly around him.

They on the sea-girt rock, which is washed by the  
surges for ever,

Set her in silence, the guiltless, aloft with her face to  
the eastward.

Under a crag of the stone, where a ledge sloped down  
to the water ;

There they set Andromeden, most beautiful, shaped  
like a goddess, 80

Lifting her long white arms wide-spread to the walls  
of the basalt,

Chaining them, ruthless, with brass ; and they called  
on the might of the Rulers.

‘ Mystical fish of the seas, dread Queen whom  
Æthiops honour,

Whelming the land in thy wrath, unavoidable, sharp  
as the sting-ray,

Thou, and thy brother the Sun, brain-smiting, lord of  
the sheepfold,

Scorching the earth all day, and then resting at night  
in thy bosom,

Take ye this one life for many, appeased by the blood  
of a maiden,

Fairest, and born of the fairest, a queen, most priceless  
of victims.’

Thrice they spat as they went by the maid : but her  
mother delaying

Fondled her child to the last, heart-crushed ; and the  
warmth of her weeping 90

Fell on the breast of the maid, as her woe broke forth  
into wailing.

‘ Daughter ! my daughter ! forgive me ! O curse  
not the murderess ! Curse not !

How have I sinned, but in love ? Do the gods grudge  
glory to mothers ?

Loving I bore thee in vain in the fate-cursed bride-bed  
of Cepheus,  
Loving I fed thee and tended and loving rejoiced in  
thy beauty,  
Blessing thy limbs as I bathed them, and blessing thy  
locks as I combed them ;  
Decking thee, ripening to woman, I blest thee : yet  
blessing I slew thee !  
How have I sinned, but in love ? O swear to me, swear  
to thy mother,  
Never to haunt me with curse, as I go to the grave in  
my sorrow,  
Childless and lone : may the gods never send me  
another, to slay it ! 100  
See, I embrace thy knees—soft knees, where no babe  
will be fondled—  
Swear to me never to curse me, the hapless one, not  
in the death-pang.’  
Weeping she clung to the knees of the maid ; and  
the maid low answered—  
‘ Curse thee ! Not in the death-pang ! ’ The heart of  
the lady was lightened.  
Slowly she went by the ledge ; and the maid was  
alone in the darkness.  
Watching the pulse of the oars die down, as her own  
died with them,  
Tearless, dumb with amaze she stood, as a storm-  
stunned nestling  
Fallen from bough or from eave lies dumb, which the  
home-going herdsman  
Fancies a stone, till he catches the light of its terrified  
eyeball.

So through the long long hours the maid stood helpless  
and hopeless, 110

Wide-eyed, downward gazing in vain at the black  
blank darkness.

Feebly at last she began, while wild thoughts  
bubbled within her—

‘ Guiltless I am : why thus then ? Are gods more  
ruthless than mortals ?

Have they no mercy for youth ? no love for the souls  
who have loved them ?

Even as I loved thee, dread sea, as I played by thy  
margin,

Blessing thy wave as it cooled me, thy wind as it  
breathed on my forehead,

Bowing my head to thy tempest, and opening my heart  
to thy children,

Silvery fish, wreathed shell, and the strange lithe  
things of the water,

Tenderly casting them back, as they gasped on the  
beach in the sunshine,

Home to their mother—in vain ! for mine sits childless  
in anguish ! 120

Oh dread sea ! false sea ! I dreamed what I dreamed of  
thy goodness ;

Dreamed of a smile in thy gleam, of a laugh in the  
plash of thy ripple :

False and devouring thou art, and the great world  
dark and spiteful.’

Awed by her own rash words she was still : and her  
eyes to the seaward

Looked for an answer of wrath : far off, in the heart  
of the darkness,

Bright white mists rose slowly ; beneath them the  
wandering ocean

Glimmered and glowed to the deepest abyss ; and the  
knees of the maiden

Trembled and sank in her fear, as afar, like a dawn  
in the midnight,

Rose from their seaweed chamber the choir of the  
mystical sea-maids.

Onward toward her they came, and her heart beat loud  
at their coming, 130

Watching the bliss of the gods, as they wakened the  
cliffs with their laughter.

Onward they came in their joy, and before them the  
roll of the surges

Sank, as the breeze sank dead, into smooth green  
foam-flecked marble,

Awed ; and the crags of the cliff, and the pines of the  
mountain were silent.

Onward they came in their joy, and around them  
the lamps of the sea nymphs,

Myriad fiery globes, swam panting and heaving ; and  
rainbows

Crimson and azure and emerald, were broken in star-  
showers, lighting

Far through the wine-dark depths of the crystal, the  
gardens of Nereus,

Coral and sea-fan and tangle, the blooms and the  
palms of the ocean.

Onward they came in their joy, more white than the  
foam which they scattered, 140

Laughing and singing, and tossing and twining, while  
eager, the Tritons



Blinded with kisses their eyes, unproved, and above  
    them in worship  
Hovered the terns, and the seagulls swept past them  
    on silvery pinions  
Echoing softly their laughter ; around them the wan-  
    toning dolphins  
Sighed as they plunged, full of love ; and the great  
    sea-horses which bore them  
Curved up their crests in their pride to the delicate  
    arms of the maidens,  
Pawing the spray into gems, till a fiery rainfall, un-  
    harming,  
Sparkled and gleamed on the limbs of the nymphs, and  
    the coils of the mermen.  
    Onward they went in their joy, bathed round with  
    the fiery coolness,  
Needing nor sun nor moon, self-lighted, immortal :  
    but others, 150  
Pitiful, floated in silence apart ; in their bosoms the  
    sea-boys,  
Slain by the wrath of the seas, swept down by the  
    anger of Nereus ;  
Hapless, whom never again on strand or on quay shall  
    their mothers  
Welcome with garlands and vows to the temple, but  
    wearily pining  
Gaze over island and bay for the sails of the sunken ;  
    they heedless  
Sleep in soft bosoms for ever, and dream of the surge  
    and the sea-maids.  
    Onward they past in their joy ; on their brows  
    neither sorrow nor anger ;

Self-sufficing, as gods, never heeding the woe of the maiden.

She would have shrieked for their mercy : but shame made her dumb ; and their eyeballs

Stared on her careless and still, like the eyes in the house of the idols. 160

Seeing they saw not, and passed, like a dream, on the murmuring ripple.

Stunned by the wonder she gazed, wide-eyed, as the glory departed.

‘ Oh fair shapes ! far fairer than I ! Too fair to be ruthless !

Gladden mine eyes once more with your splendour, unlike to my fancies ;

You, then, smiled in the sea-gleam, and laughed in the splash of the ripple.

Awful I deemed you and formless ; inhuman, monstrous as idols ;

Lo, when ye came, ye were women, more loving and lovelier, only ;

Like in all else ; and I blest you : why blest ye not me for my worship ?

Had you no mercy for me, thus guiltless ? Ye pitied the sea-boys,

Why not me, then, more hapless by far ? Does your sight and your knowledge 170

End with the marge of the waves ? Is the world which ye dwell in not our world ? ’

Over the mountain aloft ran a rush and a roll and a roaring ;

Downward the breeze came indignant, and leapt with a howl to the water,

Roaring in cranny and crag, till the pillars and clefts  
of the basalt  
Rang like a god-swept lyre, and her brain grew mad  
with the noises ;  
Crashing and lapping of waters, and sighing and tossing  
of weed-beds,  
Gurgle and whisper and hiss of the foam, while thun-  
dering surges  
Boomed in the wave-worn halls, as they champed  
at the roots of the mountain.  
Hour after hour in the darkness the wind rushed fierce  
to the landward,  
Drenching the maiden with spray ; she shivering,  
weary and drooping, 180  
Stood with her heart full of thoughts, till the foam-  
crests gleamed in the twilight,  
Leaping and laughing around, and the east grew red  
with the dawning.  
Then on the ridge of the hills rose the broad bright  
sun in his glory,  
Hurling his arrows abroad on the glittering crests of  
the surges,  
Gilding the soft round bosoms of wood, and the downs  
of the coastland,  
Gilding the weeds at her feet, and the foam-laced teeth  
of the ledges,  
Showing the maiden her home through the veil of  
her locks, as they floated  
Glistening, damp with the spray, in a long black cloud  
to the landward.  
High in the far-off glens rose thin blue curls from the  
homesteads ;

Softly the low of the herds, and the pipe of the out-  
going herdsman, 190

Slid to her ear on the water, and melted her heart into  
weeping.

Shuddering, she tried to forget them ; and straining  
her eyes to the seaward,

Watched for her doom, as she wailed, but in vain, to  
the terrible Sun-god.

‘ Dost thou not pity me, Sun, though thy wild dark  
sister be ruthless,

Dost thou not pity me here, as thou seest me desolate,  
weary,

Sickened with shame and despair, like a kid torn young  
from its mother ?

What if my beauty insult thee, then blight it : but  
me—Oh spare me !

Spare me yet, ere he be here, fierce, tearing, unbear-  
able ! See me,

See me, how tender and soft, and thus helpless ! See  
how I shudder,

Fancying only my doom. Wilt thou shine thus  
bright, when it takes me ? 200

Are there no deaths save this, great Sun ? No fiery  
arrow,

Lightning, or deep-mouthed wave ? Why thus ?  
What music in shrieking,

Pleasure in warm live limbs torn slowly ? And dar’st  
thou behold them !

Oh, thou hast watched worse deeds ! All sights are  
alike to thy brightness !

What if thou waken the birds to their song, dost thou  
waken no sorrow ;

Waken no sick to their pain ; no captive to wrench  
at his fetters ?

Smile on the garden and fold, and on maidens who  
sing at the milking ;

Flash into tapestried chambers, and peep in the eye-  
lids of lovers,

Showing the blissful their bliss—Dost love, then, the  
place where thou smilest ?

Lovest thou cities aflame, fierce blows, and the  
shrieks of the widow ? 210

Lovest thou corpse-strewn fields, as thou lightest the  
path of the vulture ?

Lovest thou these, that thou gazest so gay o'er my  
tears, and my mother's,

Laughing alike at the horror of one, and the bliss of  
another ?

What dost thou care, in thy sky, for the joys and the  
sorrows of mortals ?

Colder art thou than the nymphs : in thy broad  
bright eye is no seeing.

Hadst thou a soul—as much soul as the slaves in the  
house of my father,

Wouldst thou not save ? Poor thralls ! they pitied  
me, clung to me weeping,

Kissing my hands and my feet—What, are gods more  
ruthless than mortals ?

Worse than the souls which they rule ? Let me die .  
they war not with ashes !'

Sudden she ceased, with a shriek : in the spray,  
like a hovering foam-bow, 220

Hung, more fair than the foam-bow, a boy in the  
bloom of his manhood,

Golden-haired, ivory-limbed, ambrosial ; over his  
shoulder  
Hung for a veil of his beauty the gold-fringed folds  
of the goat-skin,  
Bearing the brass of his shield, as the sun flashed clear  
on its clearness.  
Curved on his thigh lay a falchion ; and under the  
gleam of his helmet  
Eyes more blue than the main shone awful, around him  
Athené  
Shed in her love such grace, such state, and terrible  
daring.  
Hovering over the water he came, upon glittering  
pinions,  
Living, a wonder, outgrown from the tight-laced gold  
of his sandals ;  
Bounding from billow to billow, and sweeping the  
crests like a sea-gull ;  
Leaping the gulfs of the surge, as he laughed in the  
joy of his leaping.  
Fair and majestic he sprang to the rock ; and the  
maiden in wonder  
Gazed for awhile, and then hid in the dark-rolling  
wave of her tresses,  
Fearful, the light of her eyes ; while the boy (for her  
sorrow had awed him)  
Blushed at her blushes, and vanished, like mist on the  
cliffs at the sunrise.  
Fearful at length she looked forth : he was gone : she,  
wild with amazement,  
Wailed for her mother aloud : but the wail of the  
wind only answered.

Sudden he flashed into sight, by her side ; in his pity  
and anger

Moist were his eyes ; and his breath like a rose-bed,  
as bolder and bolder,

Hovering under her brows, like a swallow that haunts  
by the house-caves, 240

Delicate-handed, he lifted the veil of her hair ; while  
the maiden

Motionless, frozen with fear, wept loud ; till his lips  
unclosing

Poured from their pearl-strung portal the musical  
wave of his wonder.

‘ Ah, well spoke she, the wise one, the grey-eyed  
Pallas Athené,—

Known to Immortals alone are the prizes which lie  
for the heroes

Ready prepared at their feet ; for requiring a little,  
the rulers

Pay back the loan tenfold to the man who, careless of  
pleasure,

Thirsting for honour and toil, fares forth on a perilous  
errand

Led by the guiding of gods, and strong in the strength  
of Immortals.

Thus have they led me to thee : from afar, unknowing,  
I marked thee, 250

Shining, a snow-white cross on the dark-green walls  
of the sea-cliff ;

Carven in marble I deemed thee, a perfect work of  
the craftsman.

Likeness of Amphitrité, or far-famed Queen Cythereia.  
Curious I came, till I saw how thy tresses streamed  
in the sea-wind,

Glistening, black as the night, and thy lips moved  
slow in thy wailing.  
Speak again now—Oh speak ! For my soul is stirred  
to avenge thee ;  
Tell me what barbarous horde, without law, un-  
righteous and heartless,  
Hateful to gods and to men, thus have bound thee,  
a shame to the sunlight,  
Scorn and prize to the sailor : but my prize now ;  
for a coward,  
Coward and shameless were he, who so finding a  
glorious jewel 260  
Cast on the wayside by fools, would not win it and  
keep it and wear it,  
Even as I will thee ; for I swear by the head of my  
father,  
Bearing thee over the sea-wave, to wed thee in Argos  
the fruitful,  
Beautiful, meed of my toil no less than this head  
which I carry,  
Hidden here fearful—Oh speak !’

But the maid, still dumb with amazement,  
Watered her bosom with weeping, and longed for her  
home and her mother.

Beautiful, eager, he wooed her, and kissed off her  
tears as he hovered,  
Roving at will, as a bee, on the brows of a rock nymph-  
haunted,  
Garlanded over with vine, and acanthus, and clamber-  
ing roses,  
Cool in the fierce still noon, where streams glance clear  
in the mossbeds, 270



Hums on from blossom to blossom, and mingles the  
sweets as he tastes them.

Beautiful, eager, he kissed her, and clasped her yet  
closer and closer,

Praying her still to speak—

‘Not cruel nor rough did my mother  
Bear me to broad-browed Zeus in the depths of the  
brass-covered dungeon ;

Neither in vain, as I think, have I talked with the  
cunning of Hermes,

Face unto face, as a friend ; or from grey-eyed Pallas  
Athené

Learnt what is fit, and respecting myself, to respect  
in my dealings

Those whom the gods should love ; so fear not : to  
chaste espousals

Only I woo thee, and swear, that a queen, and alone  
without rival

By me thou sittest in Argos of Hellas, throne of my  
fathers, 280

Worshipped by fair-haired kings : why callest thou  
still on thy mother ?

Why did she leave thee thus here ? For no foeman  
has bound thee ; no foeman

Winning with strokes of the sword such a prize, would  
so leave it behind him.’

Just as at first some colt, wild-eyed, with quivering  
nostril,

Plunges in fear of the curb, and the fluttering robes of  
the rider ;

Soon, grown bold by despair, submits to the will of  
his master,

Tamer and tamer each hour, and at last, in the pride  
of obedience,  
Answers the heel with a curvet, and arches his neck  
to be fondled,  
Cowed by the need that maid grew tame ; while the  
hero indignant  
Tore at the fetters which held her : the brass, too  
cunningly tempered, 290  
Held to the rock by the nails, deep wedged ; till the  
boy, red with anger,  
Drew from his ivory thigh, keen flashing, a falchion  
of diamond—  
' Now' let the work of the smith try strength with the  
arms of Immortals ! '  
Dazzling it fell ; and the blade, as the vine-hook  
shears off the vine-bough,  
Carved through the strength of the brass, till her arms  
fell soft on his shoulder.  
Once she essayed to escape : but the ring of the water  
was round her,  
Round her the ring of his arms : and despairing she  
'  
sank on his bosom.  
Then, like a fawn when startled, she looked with a  
shriek to the seaward.  
' Touch me not, wretch that I am ! For accursed,  
a shame and a hissing,  
Guiltless, accurst no less, I await the revenge of the  
sea-gods. 300  
Yonder it comes ! Ah go ! Let me perish unseen, if  
I perish !  
Spare me the shame of thine eyes, when merciless  
fangs must tear me

Piecemeal ! Enough to endure by myself in the light  
of the sunshine

Guiltless, the death of a kid ! ’

But the boy still lin-

gered around her,

Loath, like a boy, to forgo her, and wakened the cliffs  
with his laughter.

‘ Yon is the foe, then ? A beast of the sea ? I had  
deemed him immortal ;

Titan, or Proteus’ self, or Nereus, foeman of sailors :  
Yet would I fight with them all, but Poseidon, shaker  
of mountains,

Uncle of mine, whom I fear, as is fit ; for he haunts  
on Olympus,

Holding the third of the world ; and the gods all rise  
at his coming. 310

Unto none else will I yield, god-helped : how then to  
a monster,

Child of the earth and of night, unreasoning, shape-  
less, accursed ? ’

‘ Art thou, too, then a god ? ’

‘ No god I,’ smiling he answered,

‘ Mortal as thou, yet divine : but mortal the herds of  
the ocean,

Equal to men in that only, and less in all else ; for  
they nourish

Blindly the life of the lips, untaught by the gods,  
without wisdom :

Shame if I fled before such ! ’

In her heart new life was enkindled,

Worship and trust, fair parents of love : but she  
answered him sighing.

‘ Beautiful, why wilt thou die ? Is the light of the  
sun, then, so worthless,  
Worthless to sport with thy fellows in flowery glades  
of the forest, 320  
Under the broad green oaks, where never again shall  
I wander,  
Tossing the ball with my maidens, or wreathing the  
altar in garlands,  
Careless, with dances and songs, till the glens rang  
loud to our laughter.  
Too full of death the great earth is already ; the halls  
full of weepers,  
Quarried by tombs all cliffs, and the bones gleam  
white on the sea-floor,  
Numberless, gnawn by the herds who attend on the  
pitiless sea-gods,  
Even as mine will be soon : and yet noble it seems to  
me, dying,  
Giving my life for the people, to save to the arms of  
their lovers  
Maidens and youths for awhile : thee, fairest of all,  
shall I slay thee ?  
Add not thy bones to the many, thus angering idly  
the dread ones ! 330  
Either the monster will crush, or the sea-queen’s self  
overwhelm thee,  
Vengeful, in tempest and foam, and the thundering  
walls of the surges.  
Why wilt thou follow me down ? can we love in the  
black blank darkness ?  
Love in the realms of the dead, in the land where all  
is forgotten ?

Why wilt thou follow me down ? is it joy, on the  
desolate oozes,

Meagre to flit, grey ghosts in the depths of the grey  
salt water ?

Beautiful ! why wilt thou die, and defraud fair girls  
of thy manhood ?

Surely one waits for thee longing, afar in the isles of  
the ocean.

Go thy way ; I mine ; for the gods grudge pleasure to  
mortals.'

Sobbing she ended her moan, as her neck, like a  
storm-bent lily, 340

Drooped with the weight of her woe, and her limbs  
sank, weary with watching,

Soft on the hard-ledged rock ; but the boy, with his  
eye on the monster,

Clasped her, and stood, like a god ; and his lips curved  
proud as he answered—

'Great are the pitiless sea-gods : but greater the  
Lords of Olympus ;

Greater the Ægis-wielder, and greater is she who  
attends him.

Clear-eyed Justice her name is, the counsellor, loved  
of Athené ;

Helper of heroes, who dare, in the god-given might of  
their manhood

Greatly to do and to suffer, and far in the fens and  
the forests

Smite the devourers of men, Heaven-hated, brood of  
the giants,

Twyformed, strange, without like, who obey not the  
golden-haired Rulers. 350

Vainly rebelling they rage, till they die by the swords  
of the heroes,  
Even as this must die ; for I burn with the wrath  
of my father,  
Wandering, led by Athené ; and dare whatsoever  
betides me.  
Led by Athené I won from the grey-haired terrible  
sisters  
Secrets hidden from men, when I found them asleep  
on the sand-hills,  
Keeping their eye and their tooth, till they showed me  
the perilous pathway  
Over the waterless ocean, the valley that led to the  
Gorgon.  
Her too I slew in my craft, Medusa, the beautiful  
horror ;  
Taught by Athené I slew her, and saw not herself, but  
her image,  
Watching the mirror of brass, in the shield which a  
goddess had lent me ;  
Cleaving her brass-scaled throat, as she lay with her  
adders around her,  
Fearless I bore off her head, in the folds of the mystical  
goat-skin,  
Hide of Amaltheié, fair nurse of the Ægis-wielder.  
Hither I bear it, a gift to the gods, and a death to my  
foemen,  
Freezing the seer to stone ; so hide thine eyes from  
the horror.  
Kiss me but once, and I go.'

Then lifting her neck, like a sea-

bird

Peering up over the wave, from the foam-white swells  
of her bosom,  
Blushing she kissed him : afar, on the topmost  
Idalian summit  
Laughed in the joy of her heart, far-seeing, the queen  
Aphrodité.

Loosing his arms from her waist he flew upward,  
awaiting the sea-beast. 370  
Onward it came from the southward, as bulky and  
black as a galley,  
Lazily coasting along, as the fish fled leaping be-  
fore it ;  
Lazily breasting the ripple, and watching by sandbar  
and headland,  
Listening for laughter of maidens at bleaching, or  
song of the fisher,  
Children at play on the pebbles, or cattle that pawed  
on the sand-hills.  
Rolling and dripping it came, where bedded in glis-  
tening purple  
Cold on the cold sea-weeds lay the long white sides of  
the maiden,  
Trembling, her face in her hands, and her tresses  
afloat on the water.  
As when an osprey aloft, dark-eyebrowed, royally  
crested,  
Flags on by creek and by cove, and in scorn of the  
anger of Nereus 380  
Ranges, the king of the shore ; if he see on a glitter-  
ing shallow,  
Chasing the bass and the mullet, the fin of a wallowing  
dolphin,

Halting, he wheels round slowly, in doubt at the  
weight of his quarry,  
Whether to clutch it alive, or to fall on the wretch like  
a plummet,  
Stunning with terrible talon the life of the brain in  
the hindhead :  
Then rushes up with a scream, and stooping the wrath  
of his eyebrows  
Falls from the sky, like a star, while the wind rattles  
hoarse in his pinions.  
Over him closes the foam for a moment ; and then  
from the sand-bed  
Rolls up the great fish, dead, and his side gleams  
white in the sunshine.  
Thus fell the boy on the beast, unveiling the face of  
the Gorgon ; 390  
Thus fell the boy on the beast ; thus rolled up the  
beast in his horror,  
Once, as the dead eyes glared into his ; then his sides,  
death-sharpened,  
Stiffened and stood, brown rock, in the wash of the  
wandering water.  
Beautiful, eager, triumphant, he leapt back again to  
his treasure ;  
Leapt back again, full blest, toward arms spread wide  
to receive him.  
Brimful of honour he clasped her, and brimful of love  
she caressed him,  
Answering lip with lip ; while above them the queen  
Aphrodité  
Poured on their foreheads and limbs, unseen, am-  
brosial odours,



Givers of longing, and rapture, and chaste content in  
espousals.

Happy whom ere they be wedded anoints she, the  
Queen Aphrodité ! 400

Laughing she called to her sister, the chaste Tritonid  
Athené,

‘Seest thou yonder thy pupil, thou maid of the  
Ægis-wielder,

How he has turned himself wholly to love, and  
caresses a damsel,

Dreaming no longer of honour, or danger, or Pallas  
Athené ?

Sweeter, it seems, to the young my gifts are ; so yield  
me the stripling ;

Yield him me now, lest he die in his prime, like hapless  
Adonis.’

Smiling she answered in turn, that chaste Tritonid  
Athené :

‘ Dear unto me, no less than to thee, is the wedlock  
of heroes ;

Dear, who can worthily win him a wife not unworthy ;  
and noble,

Pure with the pure to beget brave children, the like  
of their father. 410

Happy, who thus stands linked to the heroes who  
were, and who shall be ;

Girdled with holiest awe, not sparing of self ; for his  
mother

Watches his steps with the eyes of the gods ; and his  
wife and his children

Move him to plan and to do in the farm and the camp  
and the council.

Thence comes weal to a nation : but woe upon woe,  
when the people  
Mingle in love at their will, like the brutes, not heeding  
the future.'

Then from her gold-strung loom, where she wrought  
in her chamber of cedar,  
Awful and fair she arose ; and she went by the glens of  
Olympus ;  
Went by the isles of the sea, and the wind never  
ruffled her mantle ;  
Went by the water of Crete, and the black-beaked  
fleets of the Phœnics ; 420  
Came to the sea-girt rock which is washed by the  
surges for ever,  
Bearing the wealth of the gods, for a gift to the bride  
of a hero.

There she met Andromeda and Persea, shaped like  
Immortals ;  
Solemn and sweet was her smile, while their hearts  
beat loud at her coming ;  
Solemn and sweet was her smile, as she spoke to the  
pair in her wisdom.

' Three things hold we, the Rulers, who sit by the  
founts of Olympus,  
Wisdom, and prowess, and beauty ; and freely we  
pour them on mortals ;  
Pleased at our image in man, as father at his in his  
children.  
One thing only we grudge to mankind, when a hero,  
unthankful,  
Boasts of our gifts as his own, stiffnecked, and dis-  
honours the givers, 430

Turning our weapons against us. Him Até follows  
avenging ;

Slowly she tracks him and sure, as a lyme-hound ;  
sudden she grips him,

Crushing him, blind in his pride, for a sign and a  
terror to folly.

This we avenge, as is fit ; in all else never weary of  
giving.

Come then, damsel, and know if the gods grudge  
pleasure to mortals.'

Loving and gentle she spoke : but the maid stood in  
awe, as the goddess

Plaited with soft swift finger her tresses, and decked  
her in jewels,

Armlet and anklet and earbell ; and over her  
shoulders a necklace,

Heavy, enamelled, the flower of the gold and the brass  
of the mountain.

Trembling with joy she gazed, so well Hephaistos  
had made it, 440

Deep in the forges of Ætna, while Charis his lady  
beside him,

Mingled her grace in his craft, as he wrought for his  
sister Athené.

Then on the brows of the maiden a veil bound Pallas  
Athené ;

Ample it fell to her feet, deep-fringed, a wonder of  
weaving.

Ages and ages ago it was wrought on the heights of  
Olympus,

Wrought in the gold-strung loom, by the finger of  
cunning Athené.

In it she wove all creatures that teem in the womb of  
the ocean ;

Nereid, siren, and triton, and dolphin, and arrowy  
fishes

Glittering round, many-hued, on the flame-red folds  
of the mantle.

In it she wove, too, a town where grey-haired kings  
sat in judgement ;

Sceptre in hand in the market they sat, doing right  
by the people,

Wise : while above watched Justice, and near, far-  
seeing Apollo.

Round it she wove for a fringe all herbs of the earth  
and the water,

Violet, asphodel, ivy, and vine-leaves, roses and  
lilies,

Coral and sea-fan and tangle, the blooms and the  
palms of the ocean :

Now from Olympus she bore it, a dower to the bride  
of a hero.

Over the limbs of the damsel she wrapt it : the maid  
still trembled,

Shading her face with her hands ; for the eyes of the  
goddess were awful.

Then, as a pine upon Ida when southwest winds  
blow landward,

Stately she bent to the damsel, and breathed on her :  
under her breathing

Taller and fairer she grew ; and the goddess spoke in  
her wisdom.

‘ Courage I give thee ; the heart of a queen, and the  
mind of Immortals,

Godlike to talk with the gods, and to look on their  
    eyes unshrinking ;  
Fearing the sun and the stars no more, and the blue  
    salt water ;  
Fearing us only, the lords of Olympus, friends of the  
    heroes ;  
Chastely and wisely to govern thyself and thy house  
    and thy people,  
Bearing a god-like race to thy spouse, till dying I set  
    thee  
High for a star in the heavens, a sign and a hope to  
    the seamen,  
Spreading thy long white arms all night in the heights  
    of the æther,  
Hard by thy sire and the hero thy spouse, while near  
    thee thy mother 470  
Sits in her ivory chair, as she plaits ambrosial  
    tresses.  
All night long thou wilt shine ; all day thou wilt  
    feast on Olympus,  
Happy, the guest of the gods, by thy husband, the  
    god-begotten.'  
Blissful, they turned them to go : but the fair-  
    tressed Pallas Athené  
Rose, like a pillar of tall white cloud, toward silver  
    Olympus ;  
Far above ocean and shore, and the peaks of the isles  
    and the mainland ;  
Where no frost nor storm is, in clear blue windless  
    abysses,  
High in the home of the summer, the seats of the  
    happy Immortals,

Shrouded in keen deep blaze, unapproachable ; there  
    ever youthful  
Hebé, Harmonié, and the daughter of Jove, Aphro-  
    dité, 480  
Whirled in the white-linked dance with the gold-  
    crowned Hours and the Graces,  
Hand within hand, while clear piped Phœbe, queen of  
    the woodlands.  
All day long they rejoiced : but Athené still in her  
    chamber  
Bent herself over her loom, as the stars rang loud to  
    her singing,  
Chanting of order and right, and of foresight, warden  
    of nations ;  
Chanting of labour and craft, and of wealth in the  
    port and the garner ;  
Chanting of valour and fame, and the man who can  
    fall with the foremost,  
Fighting for children and wife, and the field which  
    his father bequeathed him.  
Sweetly and solemnly sang she, and planned new  
    lessons for mortals :  
Happy, who hearing obey her, the wise unsullied  
    Athené. 490



SONGS, BALLADS,

ETC.





## THE SANDS OF DEE

‘ O MARY, go and call the cattle home,  
And call the cattle home,  
And call the cattle home  
Across the sands of Dee ; ’

The western wind was wild and dank with foam,  
And all alone went she.

The western tide crept up along the sand,  
And o’er and o’er the sand,  
And round and round the sand,  
As far as eye could see. 10  
The rolling mist came down and hid the land :  
And never home came she.

‘ Oh ! is it weed, or fish, or floating hair—  
A tress of golden hair,  
A drownèd maiden’s hair  
Above the nets at sea ?  
Was never salmon yet that shone so fair  
Among the stakes on Dee.’

They rowed her in across the rolling foam,  
The cruel crawling foam, 20  
The cruel hungry foam,  
To her grave beside the sea :  
But still the boatmen hear her call the cattle home  
Across the sands of Dee.

## THE THREE FISHERS

THREE fishers went sailing away to the West,  
 Away to the West as the sun went down ;  
 Each thought on the woman who loved him the best,  
 And the children stood watching them out of the  
 town ;  
 For men must work, and women must weep,  
 And there 's little to earn, and many to keep,  
 Though the harbour bar be moaning.

Three wives sat up in the lighthouse tower,  
 And they trimmed the lamps as the sun went  
 down ;  
 They looked at the squall, and they looked at the  
 shower, 10  
 And the night-rack came rolling up ragged and  
 brown.  
 But men must work, and women must weep,  
 Though storms be sudden, and waters deep,  
 And the harbour bar be moaning.

Three corpses lay out on the shining sands  
 In the morning gleam as the tide went down,  
 And the women are weeping and wringing their  
 hands  
 For those who will never come home to the town ;  
 For men must work, and women must weep,  
 And the sooner it 's over, the sooner to sleep ;  
 And good-bye to the bar and its moaning.

## THE TIDE ROCK

How sleeps yon rock, whose half-day's bath is done,  
 With broad bright side beneath the broad bright  
     sun,

Like sea-nymph tired, on cushioned mosses sleeping.  
 Yet, nearer drawn, beneath her purple tresses  
 From drooping brows we find her slowly weeping.

So many a wife for cruel man's caresses  
 Must inly pine and pine, yet outward bear  
 A gallant front to this world's gaudy glare.      8

## THE OUBIT

## I

It was an hairy oubit, sae proud he crept alang ;  
 A feckless hairy oubit, and merrily he sang—  
 ‘ My minnie bad me bide at hame until I won my  
     wings ;  
 I shew her soon my soul's aboon the warks o' creeping  
     things.’

## II

This feckless hairy oubit cam' hirpling by the linn,  
 A swirl o' wind cam' down the glen, and blew that  
     oubit in :  
 O when he took the water, the saumon fry they rose,  
 And tigg'd him a' to pieces sma', by head and tail and  
     toes.

## III

Tak' warning then, young poets a', by this poor oubit's  
 shame ;  
 Though Pegasus may nicher loud, keep Pegasus at  
 hame. 10  
 O haud your hands frae inkhorns, though a' the Muses  
 woo ;  
 For critics lie, like saumon fry, to mak' their meals o'  
 you.

## THE STARLINGS

## I

EARLY in spring time, on raw and windy mornings,  
 Beneath the freezing house-eaves I heard the  
 starlings sing—  
 Ah dreary March month, is this then a time for build-  
 ing wearily ?  
 Sad, sad, to think that the year is but begun.'

## II

Late in the autumn, on still and cloudless evenings,  
 Among the golden reed-beds I heard the starlings  
 sing—  
 ' Ah that sweet March month, when we and our mates  
 were courting merrily ;  
 Sad, sad, to think that the year is all but done.'

## OH, THOU HADST BEEN A WIFE

OH, thou hadst been a wife for Shakespeare's self !  
 No head, save some world-genius, ought to rest  
 Above the treasures of that perfect breast ;  
 Or nightly draw fresh light from those keen stars  
 Through which thy soul awes ours : yet thou art  
 bound—

O waste of nature !—to a craven hound ;  
 To shameless lust, and childish greed of pelf ;  
 Athené to a Satyr : was that link  
 Forged, by The Father's hand ? Man's reason bars  
 The bans which God allowed.—Ay, so we think :  
 Forgetting, thou hadst weaker been, full blest,    11  
 Than thus made strong by suffering ; and more great  
 In martyrdom, than throned as Cæsar's mate.

## A MARCH

DREARY East winds howling o'er us ;  
 Clay-lands knee-deep spread before us ;  
 Mire and ice and snow and sleet ;  
 Aching backs and frozen feet ;  
 Knees which reel as marches quicken,  
 Ranks which thin as corpses thicken ;  
 While with carrion birds we eat,  
 Calling puddle-water sweet,  
 As we pledge the health of our general, who fares as  
 rough as we :  
 What can daunt us, what can turn us, led to death by  
 such as he ?    10

## AIRLY BEACON

## I

AIRLY Beacon, Airly Beacon ;  
 Oh the pleasant sight to see  
 Shires and towns from Airly Beacon,  
 While my love climbed up to me !

## II

Airly Beacon, Airly Beacon ;  
 Oh the happy hours we lay  
 Deep in fern on Airly Beacon,  
 Courting through the summer's day !

## III

Airly Beacon, Airly Beacon ;  
 Oh the weary haunt for me,  
 All alone on Airly Beacon,  
 With his baby on my knee !

10

## A FAREWELL

## I

My fairest child, I have no song to give you ;  
 No lark could pipe to skies so dull and grey :  
 Yet, ere we part, one lesson I can leave you  
 For every day.

## II

Be good, sweet maid, and let who will be clever ;  
 Do noble things, not dream them, all day long  
 And so make life, death, and that vast for-ever  
 One grand, sweet song.

## ELEGIACS

WEARILY stretches the sand to the surge, and the  
surge to the cloudland ;

Wearily onward I ride, watching the water alone.  
Not as of old, like Homeric Achilles, *κυδεῖ γαιῶν*,  
Joyous knight-errant of God, thirsting for labour and  
strife ;

No more on magical steed borne free through the  
regions of ether,

But, like the hack which I ride, selling my sinew for  
gold.

Fruit-bearing autumn is gone ; let the sad quiet  
winter hang o'er me—

What were the spring to a soul laden with sorrow and  
shame ?

Blossoms would fret me with beauty ; my heart has  
no time to bepraise them ;

Grey rock, bough, surge, cloud, waken no yearning  
within. 10

Sing not, thou sky-lark above ! even angels pass  
hushed by the weeper.

Scream on, ye sea-fowl ! my heart echoes your  
desolate cry.

Sweep the dry sand on, thou wild wind, to drift o'er  
the shell and the sea-weed ;

Sea-weed and shell, like my dreams, swept down the  
pitiless tide.

Just is the wave which uptore us ; 'tis nature's own  
law which condemns us ;

Woe to the weak who, in pride, build on the faith of  
the sand !



Joy to the oak of the mountain : he trusts to the  
 might of the rock-clefts ;  
 Deeply he mines, and in peace feeds on the wealth of  
 the stone. 18

\* \* \* \* \*

### DARTSIDE. 1849

I CANNOT tell what you say, green leaves,  
 I cannot tell what you say :  
 But I know that there is a spirit in you,  
 And a word in you this day.

I cannot tell what you say, rosy rocks,  
 I cannot tell what you say :  
 But I know that there is a spirit in you,  
 And a word in you this day.

I cannot tell what you say, brown streams,  
 I cannot tell what you say : 10  
 But I know that in you too a spirit doth live,  
 And a word doth speak this day.

‘ Oh green is the colour of faith and truth,  
 And rose the colour of love and youth,  
 And brown of the fruitful clay.  
 Sweet Earth is faithful, and fruitful, and young,  
 And her bridal day shall come ere long,  
 And you shall know what the rocks and the streams  
 And the whispering woodlands say.’ 19

## A LAMENT

THE merry merry lark was up and singing,  
And the hare was out and feeding on the lea ;  
And the merry merry bells below were ringing,  
When my child's laugh rang through me.

Now the hare is snared and dead beside the snow-yard,  
And the lark beside the dreary winter sea ;  
And the baby in his cradle in the churchyard  
Sleeps sound till the bell brings me.

MARGARET TO DOLCINO

ASK if I love thee ? Oh, smiles cannot tell  
Plainer what tears are now showing too well.  
Had I not loved thee, my skies had been clear :  
Had I not loved thee, I had not been here,  
Weeping by thee !

Ask if I love thee ? How else could I borrow  
Pride from man's slander, and strength from my  
sorrow ?  
Laugh when they sneer at the fanatic's bride,  
Knowing no bliss, save to toil and abide  
Weeping by thee !

## DOLCINO TO MARGARET

THE world goes up and the world goes down,  
 And the sunshine follows the rain ;  
 And yesterday's sneer and yesterday's frown  
 Can never come over again,  
     Sweet wife ;  
 No, never come over again.

For woman is warm though man be cold,  
 And the night will hallow the day ;  
 Till the heart which at even was weary and old  
 Can rise in the morning gay, 10  
     Sweet wife ;  
 To its work in the morning gay.

## THE UGLY PRINCESS

## I

My parents bow, and lead them forth,  
 For all the crowd to see—  
 Ah well ! the people might not care  
 To cheer a dwarf like me.

## II

They little know how I could love,  
 How I could plan and toil,  
 To swell those drudges' scanty gains,  
 Their mites of rye and oil.

## III

They little know what dreams have been  
 My playmates, night and day ; 10  
 Of equal kindness, helpful care,  
 A mother's perfect sway.

## IV

Now earth to earth in convent walls,  
To earth in churchyard sod :  
I was not good enough for man,  
And so am given to God.

## ABSENCE.

THE baby sings not on its mother's breast ;  
Nor nightingales who nestle side by side :  
Nor I by thine : but let us only part,  
Then lips which should but kiss, and so be still,  
As having uttered all, must speak again—  
Oh stunted thoughts ! Oh chill and fettered rhyme !  
Yet my great bliss, though still entirely blest,  
Losing its proper home, can find no rest :

So, like a child who whiles away the time  
With dance and carol till the eventide, 10  
Watching its mother homeward through the glen ;  
Or nightingale, who, sitting far apart,  
Tells to his listening mate within the nest  
The wonder of his star-entranced heart  
Till all the wakened woodlands laugh and thrill—  
Forth all my being bubbles into song ;  
And rings aloft, not smooth, yet clear and strong.

## THE LONGBEARDS' SAGA. A.D. 400

OVER the camp-fires  
 Drank I with heroes,  
 Under the Donau bank,  
 Warm in the snow trench :  
 Sagamen heard I there,  
 Men of the Longbeards,  
 Cunning and ancient,  
 Honey-sweet-voiced.  
 Scaring the wolf cub,  
 Scaring the horn-owl, 10  
 Shaking the snow-wreaths  
 Down from the pine-boughs,  
 Up to the star roof  
 Rang out their song.  
 Singing how Winil men,  
 Over the ice-floes  
 Sledging from Scanland  
 Came unto Scoring ;  
 Singing of Gambara,  
 Freya's belovèd, 20  
 Mother of Ayo,  
 Mother of Ibor.  
 Singing of Wendel men,  
 Ambri and Assi ;  
 How to the Winilfolk  
 Went they with war-words,—  
 ' Few are ye, strangers,  
 And many are we :  
 Pay us now toll and fee,

Cloth-yarn, and rings, and beeves ;      30  
Else at the raven's meal  
Bide the sharp bill's doom.'  
Clutching the dwarf's work then,  
Clutching the bullock's shell,  
Girding grey iron on,  
Forth fared the Winils all,  
Fared the Alruna's sons,  
Ayo and Ibor.  
Mad at heart stalked they :  
Loud wept the women all,      40  
Loud the Alruna wife ;  
Sore was their need.

Out of the morning land,  
Over the snow-drifts,  
Beautiful Freya came,  
Tripping to Scoring.  
White were the moorlands  
And frozen before her :  
Green were the moorlands,  
And blooming behind her.      50  
Out of her gold locks  
Shaking the spring flowers,  
Out of her garments  
Shaking the south wind,  
Around in the birches  
Awaking the throstles,  
And making chaste housewives all  
Long for their heroes home,  
Loving and love-giving,  
Came she to Scoring.      60  
Came unto Gambara,

Wisest of Valas,—  
 'Vala, why weepest thou?  
 Far in the wide-blue,  
 High up in the Elfin-home,  
 Heard I thy weeping.'

'Stop not my weeping,  
 Till one can fight seven.  
 Sons have I, heroes tall,  
 First in the sword-play;  
 This day at the Wendels' hands  
 Eagles must tear them.

70

Their mothers, thrall-weary,  
 Must grind for the Wendels.'  
 Wept the Alruna wife;  
 Kissed her fair Freya:—  
 'Far off in the morning land,  
 High in Valhalla,

A window stands open;  
 Its sill is the snow-peaks,  
 Its posts are the water-spouts,  
 Storm-rack its lintel;  
 Gold cloud-flakes above it  
 Are piled for the roofing,  
 Far up to the Elfin-home,  
 High in the wide-blue.

80

Smiles out each morning thence  
 Odin Allfather;  
 From under the cloud-eaves  
 Smiles out on the heroes,  
 Smiles on chaste housewives all,  
 Smiles on the brood-mares,  
 Smiles on the smiths' work:

90

And theirs is the sword-luck,  
With them is the glory,—  
So Odin hath sworn it,—  
Who first in the morning  
Shall meet him and greet him.'  
Still the Alruna wept :—

'Who then shall greet him ?

100

Women alone are here :

Far on the moorlands

Behind the war-lindens,

In vain for the bill's doom

Watch Winil heroes all,

One against seven.'

Sweetly the Queen laughed :—

'Hear thou my counsel now ;

Take to thee cunning,

Belovèd of Freya.

110

Take thou thy women-folk,

Maidens and wives :

Over your ankles

Lace on the white war-hose ;

Over your bosoms

Link up the hard mail-nets ;

Over your lips

Plait long tresses with cunning ;—

So war-beasts full-bearded

King Odin shall deem you,

120

When off the grey sea-beach

At sunrise ye greet him.'

Night's son was driving

His golden-haired horses up :

Over the eastern firths



High flashed their manes.  
Smiled from the cloud-eaves out  
Allfather Odin,  
Waiting the battle-sport :  
Freya stood by him. 130  
' Who are these heroes tall,—  
Lusty-limbed Longbeards ?  
Over the swans' bath  
Why cry they to me ?  
Bones should be crashing fast,  
Wolves should be full-fed,  
Where'er such, mad-hearted,  
Swing hands in the sword-play.'

Sweetly laughed Freya :—  
' A name thou hast given them, 140  
Shames neither thee nor them,  
Well can they wear it.  
Give them the victory,  
First have they greeted thee ;  
Give them the victory.  
Yokefellow mine !  
Maidens and wives are these,—  
Wives of the Winils ;  
Few are their heroes  
And afar on the war-road, 150  
So over the swans' bath  
They cry unto thee.'

Royally laughed he then ;  
Dear was that craft to him,  
Odin Allfather,  
Shaking the clouds.

'Cunning are women all,  
Bold and importunate !  
Longbeards their name shall be,  
Ravens shall thank them : 160  
Where women are heroes,  
What must the men be ?  
Theirs is the victory ;  
No need of me !'

## THE SWAN-NECK

EVIL sped the battle play  
On the Pope Calixtus' day ;  
Mighty war-smiths, thanes and lords,  
In Senlac slept the sleep of swords.  
Harold Earl, shot over shield,  
Lay along the autumn weald ;  
Slaughter such was never none  
Since the Ethelings England won.

Thither Lady Githa came,  
Weeping sore for grief and shame , 10  
How may she her first-born tell ?  
Frenchmen stript him where he fell,  
Gashed and marred his comely face ;  
Who can know him in his place ?

Up and spake two brethren wise,  
'Youngest hearts have keenest eyes ;  
Bird which leaves its mother's nest,  
Moults its pinions, moults its crest.  
Let us call the Swan-neck here,  
She that was his leman dear, 20

She shall know him in this stound ;  
Foot of wolf, and scent of hound,  
Eye of hawk, and wing of dove  
Carry woman to her love.'

Up and spake the Swan-neck high,  
'Go ! to all your thanes let cry  
How I loved him best of all,  
I whom men his leman call ;  
Better knew his body fair  
Than the mother which him bare. 30  
When ye lived in wealth and glee  
Then ye scorned to look on me ;  
God hath brought the proud ones low  
After me afoot to go.'

Rousing erne and sallow glede,  
Rousing grey wolf off his feed,  
Over franklin, earl, and thane,  
Heaps of mother-naked slain,  
Round the red field tracing slow,  
Stooped that Swan-neck white as snow ;  
Never blushed nor turned away, 41  
Till she found him where he lay ;  
Clipt him in her armés fair,  
Wrapt him in her yellow hair,  
Bore him from the battle-stead,  
Saw him laid in pall of lead,  
Took her to a minster high,  
For Earl Harold's soul to cry.

Thus fell Harold, bracclet-giver ;  
Jesu rest his soul for ever ; 50  
Angles all from pain deliver ;  
Miserere Domine.

## IT WAS EARL HALDAN'S DAUGHTER

## I

It was Earl Haldan's daughter,  
 She looked across the sea ;  
 She looked across the water,  
 And long and loud laughed she :  
 ' The locks of six princesses  
 Must be my marriage fee,  
 So hey bonny boat, and ho bonny boat !  
 Who comes a wooing me ? '

## II

It was Earl Haldan's daughter,  
 She walked along the sand ; 10  
 When she was aware of a knight so fair,  
 Came sailing to the land.  
 His sails were all of velvet,  
 His mast of beaten gold,  
 And ' Hey bonny boat, and ho bonny boat !  
 Who saileth here so bold ? '

## III

' The locks of five princesses  
 I won beyond the sea ;  
 I clipt their golden tresses,  
 To fringe a cloak for thee. 20  
 One handful yet is wanting,  
 But one of all the tale ;  
 So hey bonny boat, and ho bonny boat !  
 Furl up thy velvet sail ! '

## IV

He leapt into the water,  
 That rover young and bold ;  
 He gript Earl Haldan's daughter,  
 He clipt her locks of gold ;  
 ' Go weep, go weep, proud maiden,  
 The tale is full to-day. 30  
 Now hey bonny boat, and ho bonny boat !  
 Sail Westward ho away ! '

## FRANK LEIGH'S SONG. A.D. 1586

AH tyrant Love, Megæra's serpents bearing,  
 Why thus requite my sighs with venom'd smart ?  
 Ah, ruthless dove, the vulture's talons wearing,  
 Why flesh them, traitress, in this faithful heart ?  
 Is this my meed ? Must dragon's teeth alone  
 In Venus' lawns by lovers' hands be sown ?

Nay, gentlest Cupid ; 'twas my pride undid me ;  
 Nay, guiltless dove ; by mine own wound I fell.  
 To worship, not to wed, Celestials bid me :  
 I dreamt to mate in heaven, and wake in hell ;  
 For ever doom'd, Ixion-like, to reel 11  
 On mine own passions' ever-burning wheel.

## THE LAST BUCCANIER

## I

OH England is a pleasant place for them that 's rich  
 and high,  
 But England is a cruel place for such poor folks as I ;  
 And such a port for mariners I ne'er shall see again  
 As the pleasant Isle of Avès, beside the Spanish main.

## II

There were forty craft in Avès that were both swift  
 and stout,  
 All furnished well with small arms and cannons round  
 about ;  
 And a thousand men in Avès made laws so fair and  
 free  
 To choose their valiant captains and obey them  
 loyally.

## III

Thence we sailed against the Spaniard with his hoards  
 of plate and gold,  
 Which he wrung with cruel tortures from Indian folk  
 of old ; 10  
 Likewise the merchant captains, with hearts as hard  
 as stone,  
 Who flog men and keel-haul them, and starve them  
 to the bone.

## IV

Oh the palms grew high in Avès, and fruits that shone  
like gold,  
And the colibris and parrots they were gorgeous to  
behold ;  
And the negro maids to Avès from bondage fast did  
flee,  
To welcome gallant sailors, a-sweeping in from sea.

## V

Oh sweet it was in Avès to hear the landward breeze  
A-swing with good tobacco in a net between the trees,  
With a negro lass to fan you, while you listened to the  
roar  
Of the breakers on the reef outside, that never touched  
the shore. 20

## VI

But Scripture saith, an ending to all fine things must  
be ;  
So the King's ships sailed on Avès, and quite put down  
were we.  
All day we fought like bulldogs, but they burst the  
booms at night ;  
And I fled in a piragua, sore wounded, from the fight.

## VII

Nine days I floated starving, and a negro lass beside,  
Till for all I tried to cheer her, the poor young thing  
she died ;  
But as I lay a gasping, a Bristol sail came by,  
And brought me home to England here, to beg until  
I die.

## VIII

And now I'm old and going—I'm sure I can't tell  
where ;

One comfort is, this world 's so hard, I can't be worse  
off there : 30

If I might but be a sea-dove, I'd fly across the main,  
To the pleasant Isle of Avès, to look at it once again.

## SAPPHO

SHE lay among the myrtles on the cliff ;  
Above her glared the noon ; beneath, the sea.  
Upon the white horizon Atho's peak  
Weltered in burning haze ; all airs were dead ;  
The cicale slept among the tamarisk's hair ;  
The birds sat dumb and drooping. Far below  
The lazy sea-weed glistened in the sun ;  
The lazy sea-fowl dried their steaming wings ;  
The lazy swell crept whispering up the ledge, 9  
And sank again. Great Pan was laid to rest ;  
And Mother Earth watched by him as he slept,  
And hushed her myriad children for awhile.  
She lay among the myrtles on the cliff ;  
And sighed for sleep, for sleep that would not hear,  
But left her tossing still ; for night and day  
A mighty hunger yearned within her heart,  
Till all her veins ran fever ; and her cheek,  
Her long thin hands, and ivory-channelled feet,  
Were wasted with the wasting of her soul.  
Then peevishly she flung her on her face, 20  
And hid her eyeballs from the blinding glare,  
And fingered at the grass, and tried to cool



Her crisp hot lips against the crisp hot sward :  
 And then she raised her head, and upward cast  
 Wild looks from homeless eyes, whose liquid light  
 Gleamed out between deep folds of blue-black hair,  
 As gleam twin lakes between the purple peaks  
 Of deep Parnassus, at the mournful moon.  
 Beside her lay her lyre. She snatched the shell,  
 And waked wild music from its silver strings ; 30  
 Then tossed it sadly by.—‘ Ah, hush ! ’ she cries,  
 ‘ Dead offspring of the tortoise and the mine !  
 Why mock my discords with thine harmonies ?  
 Although a thrice-Olympian lot be thine,  
 Only to echo back in every tone  
 The moods of nobler natures than thine own.’

. . . . .

## ODE TO THE NORTH-EAST WIND

WELCOME, wild North-easter !

Shame it is to see

Odes to every zephyr ;

Ne’er a verse to thee. .

Welcome, black North-easter !

O’er the German foam ;

O’er the Danish moorlands,

From thy frozen home.

Tired we are of summer,

Tired of gaudy glare,

Showers soft and steaming,

Hot and breathless air.

Tired of listless dreaming,

Through the lazy day :

Jovial wind of winter

Turn us out to play !

Sweep the golden reed-beds ;

. Crisp the lazy dyke ;

Hunger into madness

Every plunging pike.

20

Fill the lake with wild fowl ;

Fill the marsh with snipe ;

While on dreary moorlands

Lonely curlew pipe.

Through the black fir-forest

Thunder harsh and dry,

. Shattering down the snow flakes

Off the curdled sky.

Hark ! The brave North-easter !

Breast-high lies the scent,

30

On byholt and headland,

Over heath and bent.

Chime, ye dappled darlings,

Through the sleet and snow.

Who can over-ride you ?

Let the horses go !

Chime, ye dappled darlings,

Down the roaring blast ;

You shall see a fox die

Ere an hour be past.

40

Go ! and rest to-morrow,

Hunting in your dreams,

While our skates are ringing

O'er the frozen streams.

Let the luscious South-wind

Breathe in lovers' sighs,

While the lazy gallants

Bask in ladies' eyes.

What does he but soften  
     Heart alike and pen ? 50  
 'Tis the hard grey weather  
     Breeds hard English men.  
 What's the soft South-wester ?  
     'Tis the ladies' breeze,  
 Bringing home their true loves  
     Out of all the seas :  
 But the black North-easter,  
     Through the snow-storm hurled,  
 Drives our English hearts of oak  
     Seaward round the world. 60  
 Come, as came our fathers,  
     Heralded by thee,  
 Conquering from the eastward,  
     Lords by land and sea.  
 Come ; and strong within us  
     Stir the Vikings' blood ;  
 Bracing brain and sinew ;  
     Blow, thou wind of God !

## TO G \* \* \*.

A HASTY jest I once let fall—  
     As jests are wont to be, untrue—  
     As if the sum of joy to you  
 Were hunt and pic-nic, rout and ball.  
  
 Your eyes met mine : I did not blame ;  
     You saw it : but I touched too near  
     Some noble nerve ; a silent tear  
 Spoke soft reproach, and lofty shame.

I do not wish those words unsaid,  
 Unspoilt by praise and pleasure, you 10  
 In that one look to woman grew,  
 While with a child, I thought, I played.

Next to mine own beloved so long !  
 I have not spent my heart in vain.  
 I watched the blade ; I see the grain ;  
 A woman's soul, most soft, yet strong.

# SAINT MAURA

A. D. 304

THANK God ! Those gazers' eyes are gone at last !  
 The guards are crouching underneath the rock ;  
 The lights are fading in the town below,  
 Around the cottage which this morn was ours.  
 Kind sun, to set, and leave us here alone ;  
 Alone upon our crosses with our God ;  
 While all the angels watch us from the stars !  
 Kind moon, to shine so clear and full on him,  
 And bathe his limbs in glory, for a sign  
 Of what awaits him ! Oh look on him, Lord ! 10  
 Look, and remember how he saved thy lamb !

Oh listen to me, teacher, husband, love,  
 Never till now loved utterly ! Oh say,  
 Say you forgive me ? No—you must not speak :  
 You said it to me hours ago—long hours !  
 Now you must rest, and when to-morrow comes  
 Speak to the people, call them home to God,  
 A deacon on the Cross, as in the Church ;

And plead from off the tree with outspread arms,  
To show them that the Son of God endured 20  
For them—and me. Hush ! I alone will speak,  
And wile away the hours till dawn for you.  
I know you have forgiven me ; as I lay  
Beneath your feet, while they were binding me,  
I knew I was forgiven then ! When I cried  
‘ Here am I, husband ! The lost lamb returned,  
All re-baptized in blood ! ’ and you said, ‘ Come !  
Come to thy bride-bed, martyr, wife once more ! ’  
From that same moment all my pain was gone ;  
And ever since those sightless eyes have smiled  
Love—love ! Alas, those eyes ! They made me fall.  
I could not bear to see them bleeding, dark, 32  
Never, no never to look into mine ;  
Never to watch me round the little room  
Singing about my work, or flash on me  
Looks bright with counsel.—Then they drove me mad  
With talk of nameless tortures waiting you—  
And I could save you ! You would hear your love—  
They knew you loved me, cruel men ! And then—  
Then came a dream ; to say one little word, 40  
One easy wicked word, we both might say,  
And no one hear us, but the lictors round ;  
One tiny sprinkle of the incense grains,  
And both, both free ! And life had just begun—  
Only three months—short months—your wedded  
wife !  
Only three months within the cottage there—  
Hoping I bore your child. . . .  
Ah ! husband ! Saviour ! God ! think gently of me !  
I am forgiven ! . . .

And then another dream ;

A flash—so quick, I could not bear the blaze :  
I could not see the smoke among the light— 51  
To wander out through unknown lands, and lead  
You by the hand through hamlet, port, and town,  
On, on, until we died ; and stand each day  
To glory in you, as you preached and prayed  
From rock and bourne-stone, with that voice, those  
words,

Mingled of fire and honey—you would wake,  
Bend, save whole nations ! would not that atone  
For one short word ?—ay, make it right, to save  
You, you, to fight the battles of the Lord ? 60  
And so—and so—alas ! you knew the rest !  
You answered me . . .

Ah cruel words ! No ! Blessed, godlike words !  
You had done nobly had you struck me dead,  
Instead of striking me to life !—the temptress ! . . .  
‘Traitor ! apostate ! dead to God and me !’——  
‘The smell of death upon me ?’—so it was !  
True ! true ! well spoken, hero ! Oh they snapped,  
Those words, my madness, like the angel’s voice  
Thrilling the graves to birth-pangs. All was clear.  
There was but one right thing in the world to do ;  
And I must do it. . . . Lord, have mercy ! Christ !  
Help through my womanhood : or I shall fail 73  
Yet, as I failed before ! . . . I could not speak—  
I could not speak for shame and misery,  
And terror of my sin, and of the things  
I knew were coming : but in heaven, in heaven !  
There we should meet, perhaps—and by that time  
I might be worthy of you once again—  
Of you, and of my God. . . So I went out. 80

Will you hear more, and so forget the pain ?  
And yet I dread to tell you what comes next ;  
Your love will feel it all again for me.  
No ! it is over ; and the woe that's dead  
Rises next hour a glorious angel. Love !  
Say, shall I tell you ? Ah ! your lips are dry !  
To-morrow, when they come, we must entreat,  
And they will give you water. One to-day,  
A soldier, gave me water in a sponge  
Upon a reed, and said, ' Too fair ! too young !    50  
She might have been a gallant soldier's wife !'  
And then I cried, ' I am a soldier's wife !  
A hero's ! ' And he smiled, but let me drink.  
God bless him for it !

So they led me back :

And as I went, a voice was in my ears  
Which rang through all the sunlight, and the breath  
And blaze of all the garden slopes below,  
And through the harvest-voices, and the moan  
Of cedar-forests on the cliffs above,  
And round the shining rivers, and the peaks    100  
Which hung beyond the cloud-bed of the west,  
And round the ancient stones about my feet.  
Out of all heaven and earth it rang, and cried  
' My hand hath made all these. Am I too weak  
To give thee strength to say so ? ' Then my soul  
Spread like a clear blue sky within my breast,  
While all the people made a ring around,  
And in the midst the judge spoke smilingly—  
' Well ? hast thou brought him to a better mind ? '  
' No ! He has brought me to a better mind ! '—    110  
I cried, and said beside—I know not what—  
Words which I learnt from thee—I trust in God

Nought fierce or rude—for was I not a girl  
Three months ago beneath my mother's roof ?  
I thought of that. She might be there ! I looked—  
She was not there ! I hid my face and wept.  
And when I looked again, the judge's eye  
Was on me, cold and steady, deep in thought—  
' She knows what shame is still ; so strip her.' ' Ah !'  
I shrieked, ' Not that, Sir ! Any pain ! So young  
I am—a wife too—I am not my own, 121  
But his—my husband's !' But they took my shawl,  
And tore my tunic off, and there I stood  
Before them all. . . . Husband ! you love me still ?  
Indeed I pleaded ! Oh, shine out, kind moon,  
And let me see him smile ! Oh ! how I prayed,  
While some cried ' Shame !' And some ' She is too  
young !'

And some mocked—ugly words : God shut my ears.  
And yet no earthquake came to swallow me.  
While all the court around, and walls, and roofs,  
And all the earth and air were full of eyes, 131  
Eyes, eyes, which scorched my limbs like burning  
flame,

Until my brain seemed bursting from my brow :  
And yet no earthquake came ! And then I knew  
This body was not yours alone, but God's—  
His loan—He needed it : and after that  
The worst was come, and any torture more  
A change—a lightening ; and I did not shriek—  
Once only—once, when first I felt the whip—  
It coiled so keen around my side, and sent 140  
A fire-flash through my heart which choked me—then  
I shrieked—that once. The foolish echo rang  
So far and long—I prayed you might not hear.



And then a mist, which hid the ring of eyes,  
Swam by me, and a murmur in my ears  
Of humming bees around the limes at home ;  
And I was all alone with you and God.  
And what they did to me I hardly know ;  
I felt, and did not feel. Now I look back,  
It was not after all so very sharp : 150  
So do not pity me. It made me pray ;  
Forget my shame in pain, and pain in you,  
And you in God : and once, when I looked down,  
And saw an ugly sight—so many wounds !  
‘ What matter ? ’ thought I. ‘ His dear eyes are  
dark ;

For them alone I kept these limbs so white—  
A foolish pride ! As God wills now. ‘ Tis just.’  
But then the judge spoke out in haste, ‘ She is mad,  
Or fenced by magic arts ! She feels no pain ! ’  
He did not know I was on fire within : 160  
Better he should not ; so his sin was less.  
Then he cried fiercely, ‘ Take the slave away,  
And crucify her by her husband’s side ! ’  
And at those words a film came on my face—  
A sickening rush of joy—was that the end ?  
That my reward ? I rose, and tried to go—  
But all the eyes had vanished, and the judge ;  
And all the buildings melted into mist :  
So how they brought me here I cannot tell—  
Here, here, by you, until the judgement-day, 170  
And after that for ever and for ever !  
Ah ! If I could but reach that hand ! One touch !  
One finger tip, to send the thrill through me  
I felt but yesterday !—No ! I can wait :—  
Another body !—Oh, new limbs are ready,

Free, pure, instinct with soul through every nerve,  
Kept for us in the treasures of God.  
They will not mar the love they try to speak,  
They will not fail my soul, as these have done !

Will you hear more ? Nay—you know all the rest :  
Yet those poor eyes—alas ! they could not see  
My waking, when you hung above me there 182  
With hands outstretched to bless the penitent—  
Your penitent—even like The Lord Himself—  
I gloried in you !—like The Lord Himself !  
Sharing His very sufferings, to the crown  
Of thorns which they had put on that dear brow  
To make you like Him—show you as you were !  
I told them so ! I bid them look on you,  
And see there what was the highest throne on earth—  
The throne of suffering, where the Son of God 191  
Endured and triumphed for them. But they laughed ;  
All but one soldier, grey, with many scars ;  
And he stood silent. Then I crawled to you,  
And kissed your bleeding feet, and called aloud—  
You heard me ! You know all ! I am at peace.  
Peace, peace, as still and bright as is the moon  
Upon your limbs, came on me at your smile, 198  
And kept me happy, when they dragged me back  
From that last kiss, and spread me on the cross,  
And bound my wrists and ankles—Do not sigh :  
I prayed, and bore it : and since they raised me up  
My eyes have never left your face, my own, my own,  
Nor will, till death comes ! . . .

Do I feel much pain ?

Not much. Not maddening. None I cannot bear.  
It has become like part of my own life,

Or part of God's life in me—honour—bliss !  
 I dreaded madness, and instead comes rest ;  
 Rest deep and smiling, like a summer's night.  
 I should be easy, now if I could move . . . . 210  
 I cannot stir. Ah God ! these shoots of fire  
 Through all my limbs ! Hush, selfish girl ! He hears  
     you !

Who ever found the cross a pleasant bed ?  
 Yes ; I can bear it, love. Pain is no evil  
 Unless it conquers us. These little wrists, now—  
 You said, one blessed night, they were too slender,  
 Too soft and slender for a deacon's wife—  
 Perhaps a martyr's :—You forgot the strength  
 Which God can give. The cord has cut them through ;  
 And yet my voice has never faltered yet. 220  
 Oh ! do not groan, or I shall long and pray  
 That you may die : and you must not die yet.  
 Not yet—they told us we might live three days . . .  
 Two days for you to preach ! Two days to speak  
 Words which may wake the dead !

. . . . .

Hush ! is he sleeping ?

They say that men have slept upon the cross ;  
 So why not he ? . . . Thanks, Lord ! I hear him  
     breathe :

And he will preach Thy word to-morrow !—save  
 Souls, crowds, for Thee ! And they will know his  
     worth

Years hence—poor things, they know not what they  
     do !— 230

And crown him martyr ; and his name will ring  
 Through all the shores of earth, and all the stars  
 Whose eyes are sparkling through their tears to see

His triumph—Preacher ! Martyr !—Ah—and me ?—  
If they must couple my poor name with his,  
Let them tell all the truth—say how I loved him,  
And tried to damn him by that love ! Oh Lord !  
Returning good for evil ! and was this  
The payment I deserved for such a sin ?  
To hang here on my cross, and look at him      240  
Until we kneel before Thy throne in heaven !



**POEMS**  
**CONNECTED WITH 1848-9**



## THE NIGHT BIRD

### I

A FLOATING, a floating  
Across the sleeping sea,  
All night I heard a singing bird  
Upon the topmast tree.

### II

'Oh came you off the isles of Greece,  
Or off the banks of Seine ;  
Or off some tree in forests free,  
Which fringe the western main ?'

### III

'I came not off the old world  
Nor yet from off the new—  
But I am one of the birds of God  
Which sing the whole night through.'

10

### IV

'Oh sing, and wake the dawning—  
Oh whistle for the wind ;  
The night is long, the current strong,  
My boat it lags behind.'

### V

'The current sweeps the old world,  
The current sweeps the new ;  
The wind will blow, the dawn will glow,  
Ere thou hast sailed them through.'

20



## THE WATCHMAN

## I

‘WATCHMAN, what of the night?’

‘The stars are out in the sky;  
And the merry round moon will be rising soon,  
For us to go sailing by.’

## II

‘Watchman, what of the night?’

‘The tide flows in from the sea;  
There’s water to float a little cockboat,  
Will carry such fishers as we.’

## III

‘Watchman, what of the night?’

‘The night is a fruitful time; 10  
When to many a pair are born children fair,  
To be christened at morning chime.’

## THE WORLD’S AGE

## I

Who will say the world is dying?  
Who will say our prime is past?  
Sparks from Heaven, within us lying,  
Flash, and will flash till the last.  
Fools! who fancy Christ mistaken;  
Man a tool to buy and sell;  
Earth a failure, God-forsaken,  
Anteroom of Hell.

## II

Still the race of Hero-spirits  
 Pass the lamp from hand to hand ; 10  
 Age from age the Words inherits—  
 ' Wife, and Child, and Fatherland.'  
 Still the youthful hunter gathers  
 Fiery joy from wold and wood ;  
 He will dare as dared his fathers  
 Give him cause as good.

## III

While a slave bewails his fetters ;  
 While an orphan pleads in vain ;  
 While an infant lisps his letters,  
 Heir of all the ages' gain ; 20  
 While a lip grows ripe for kissing ;  
 While a moan from man is wrung ;  
 Know, by every want and blessing,  
 That the world is young.

## THE DEAD CHURCH

## I

WILD wild wind, wilt thou never cease thy sighing ?  
 Dark dark night, wilt thou never wear away ?  
 Cold cold church, in thy death sleep lying,  
 Thy Lent is past, thy Passion here, but not thine  
 Easter-day.

## II

Peace, faint heart, though the night be dark and sighing ;  
 Rest, fair corpse, where thy Lord himself hath lain.  
 Weep, dear Lord, above thy bride low lying ;  
 Thy tears shall wake her frozen limbs to life and  
 health again.

## A CHRISTMAS CAROL

It chanced upon the merry merry Christmas eve,  
 I went sighing past the church across the moorland  
 dreary—

‘ Oh ! never sin and want and woe this earth will  
 leave,

And the bells but mock the wailing round, they sing  
 so cheery.

How long, O Lord ! how long before Thou come again?  
 Still in cellar, and in garret, and on moorland  
 dreary

The orphans moan, and widows weep, and poor men  
 toil in vain,

Till earth is sick of hope deferred, though Christmas  
 bells be cheery.’

Then arose a joyous clamour from the wild fowl on  
 the mere,

Beneath the stars, across the snow, like clear bells  
 ringing, 10

And a voice within cried—‘ Listen !—Christmas  
 carols even here !

Though thou be dumb, yet o’er their work the stars  
 and snows are singing.

Blind ! I live, I love, I reign ; and all the nations  
 through

With the thunder of my judgements even now are  
 ringing ;

Do thou fulfil thy work but as yon wild-fowl do,  
 Thou wilt heed no less the wailing, yet hear through  
 it angels singing.’ 16

## A PARABLE FROM LIEBIG

## I

THE church bells were ringing, the devil sat singing  
 On the stump of a rotting old tree ;  
 ' Oh faith it grows cold, and the creeds they grow old,  
 And the world is nigh ready for me.'

## II

The bells went on ringing, a spirit came singing,  
 And smiled as he crumbled the tree ;  
 ' Yon wood does but perish new seedlings to cherish,  
 And the world is too live yet for thee.'

## MY HUNTING SONG

FORWARD ! Hark forward's the cry !  
 One more fence and we're out on the open,  
 So to us at once, if you want to live near us !  
 Hark to them, ride to them, beauties ! as on they go  
 Leaping and sweeping away in the vale below !  
 Cowards and bunglers, whose heart or whose eye is  
     slow,  
 Find themselves staring alone.

So the great cause flashes by ;  
 Nearer and clearer its purposes open, 9  
 While louder and prouder the world-echoes cheer us :  
 Gentlemen sportsmen, you ought to live up to us,  
 Lead us, and lift us, and hallo our game to us—  
 We cannot call the hounds off, and no shame to us—  
 Don't be left staring alone !

## ALTON LOCKE'S SONG, 1848

## I

WEEP, weep, weep and weep,  
 For pauper, dolt, and slave !  
 Hark ! from wasted moor and fen,  
 Feverous alley, stifling den,  
 Swells the wail of Saxon men—  
 Work ! or the grave !

## II

Down, down, down and down  
 With idler, knave, and tyrant !  
 Why for sluggards cark and moil ?  
 He that will not live by toil  
 Has no right on English soil !  
 God's word's our warrant !

10

## III

Up, up, up and up !  
 Face your game and play it !  
 The night is past, behold the sun !  
 The idols fall, the lie is done !  
 The Judge is set, the doom begun !  
 Who shall stay it ?

18

## THE BAD SQUIRE

THE merry brown hares came leaping  
 Over the crest of the hill,  
 Where the clover and corn lay sleeping  
 Under the moonlight still.

Leaping late and early,  
Till under their bite and their tread  
The swedes and the wheat and the barley  
Lay cankered and trampled and dead.

A poacher's widow sat sighing  
On the side of the white chalk bank, 10  
Where under the gloomy fir-woods  
One spot in the ley throve rank.

She watched a long tuft of clover,  
Where rabbit or hare never ran ;  
For its black sour haulm covered over  
The blood of a murdered man.

She thought of the dark plantation,  
And the hares, and her husband's blood,  
And the voice of her indignation  
Rose up to the throne of God. 20

' I am long past wailing and whining—  
I have wept too much in my life :  
I've had twenty years of pining  
As an English labourer's wife.

' A labourer in Christian England,  
Where they cant of a Saviour's name,  
And yet waste men's lives like the vermin's  
For a few more brace of game.

' There's blood on your new foreign shrubs, squire,  
There's blood on your pointer's feet ; 30  
There's blood on the game you sell, squire,  
And there's blood on the game you eat.

‘ You have sold the labouring-man, squire,  
Body and soul to shame,  
To pay for your seat in the House, squire,  
And to pay for the feed of your game.

‘ You made him a poacher yourself, squire,  
When you’d give neither work nor meat,  
And your barley-fed hares robbed the garden  
At our starving children’s feet ;

40

‘ When, packed in one reeking chamber,  
Man, maid, mother, and little ones lay ;  
While the rain pattered in on the rotting bride bed,  
And the walls let in the day.

‘ When we lay in the burning fever  
On the mud of the cold clay floor,  
Till you parted us all for three months, squire,  
At the dreary workhouse-door.

‘ We quarrelled like brutes, and who wonders ?  
What self-respect could we keep,  
Worse housed than your hacks and your pointers,  
Worse fed than your hogs and your sheep !

50

‘ Our daughters with base-born babies  
Have wandered away in their shame ;  
If your misses had slept, squire, where they did,  
Your misses might do the same.

‘ Can your lady patch hearts that are breaking  
With handfuls of coals and rice,  
Or by dealing out flannel and sheeting  
A little below cost price ?

60

‘ You may tire of the jail and the workhouse,  
And take to allotments and schools,  
But you’ve run up a debt that will never  
Be paid us by penny-club rules.

‘ In the season of shame and sadness,  
In the dark and dreary day,  
When scrofula, gout, and madness  
Are eating your race away ;

‘ When to kennels and liveried varlets  
You have cast your daughter’s bread, 70  
And, worn out with liquor and harlots,  
Your heir at your feet lies dead ;

‘ When your youngest, the mealy-mouthed rector,  
Lets your soul rot asleep to the grave,  
You will find in your God the protector  
Of the freeman you fancied your slave.’

She looked at the tuft of clover,  
And wept till her heart grew light ;  
And at last, when her passion was over,  
Went wandering into the night. 80

But the merry brown hares came leaping  
Over the uplands still,  
Where the clover and corn lay sleeping  
On the side of the white chalk hill.



## ON THE DEATH OF A CERTAIN JOURNAL

So die, thou child of stormy dawn,  
 Thou winter flower, forlorn of nurse ;  
 Chilled early by the bigot's curse,  
 The pedant's frown, the worldling's yawn.

Fair death, to fall in teeming June,  
 When every seed which drops to earth  
 Takes root, and wins a second birth  
 From steaming shower and gleaming moon.

Fall warm, fall fast, thou mellow rain ; '  
 Thou rain of God, make fat the land ;                    10  
 That roots which parch in burning sand  
 May bud to flower and fruit again.

To grace, perchance, a fairer morn  
 In mightier lands beyond the sea,  
 While honour falls to such as we  
 From hearts of heroes yet unborn,

Who in the light of fuller day,  
 Of purer science, holier laws,  
 Bless us, faint heralds of their cause,  
 Dim beacons of their glorious way.                    20

Failure ? While tide-floods rise and boil  
 Round cape and isle, in port and cove,  
 Resistless, star-led from above :  
 What though our tiny wave recoil ?

## A THOUGHT FROM THE RHINE

I HEARD an Eagle crying all alone  
 Above the vineyards through the summer night,  
 Among the skeletons of robber towers ;  
 Because the ancient cyrie of his race  
 Was trenched and walled by busy-handed men,  
 And all his forest-chace and woodland wild,  
 Wherefrom he fed his young with hare and roe,  
 Were trim with grapes which swelled from hour to  
     hour,  
 And tossed their golden tendrils to the sun  
 For joy at their own riches :—So, I thought,     10  
 The great devourers of the earth shall sit,  
 Idle and impotent, they know not why,  
 Down-staring from their barren height of state  
 On nations grown too wise to slay and slave,  
 The puppets of the few, while peaceful lore  
 And fellow-help make glad the heart of earth,  
 With wonders which they fear and hate, as he,  
 The Eagle, hates the vineyard slopes below.     18

## THE DAY OF THE LORD

THE Day of the Lord is at hand, at hand !  
     Its storms roll up the sky :  
 The nations sleep starving on heaps of gold ;  
     All dreamers toss and sigh ;  
 The night is darkest before the morn ;  
 When the pain is sorest the child is born,  
     And the Day of the Lord at hand.

Gather you, gather you, angels of God—  
Freedom, and Mercy, and Truth ;  
Come ! for the Earth is grown coward and old ;  
Come down, and renew us her youth. . 11  
Wisdom, Self-Sacrifice, Daring, and Love,  
Haste to the battle-field, stoop from above,  
To the Day of the Lord at hand.

Gather you, gather you, hounds of hell—  
Famine, and Plague, and War ;  
Idleness, Bigotry, Cant, and Misrule,  
Gather, and fall in the snare !  
Hireling and Mammonite, Bigot and Knave,  
Crawl to the battle-field, sneak to your grave, 20  
In the Day of the Lord at hand.

Who would sit down and sigh for a lost age of gold,  
While the Lord of all ages is here ?  
True hearts will leap up at the trumpet of God,  
And those who can suffer, can dare.  
Each old age of gold was an iron age too,  
And the meekest of saints may find stern work to do,  
In the Day of the Lord at hand. 28

## EARLY POEMS



## IN AN ILLUMINATED MISSAL

I WOULD have loved : there are no mates in heaven ;  
I would be great : there is no pride in heaven ;  
I would have sung, as doth the nightingale  
The summer's night aneath the moonè pale :  
But saintès hymnes alone in heaven prevail.  
My love, my song, my skill, my high intent,  
Have I within this seely book y-pent :  
And all that beauty which from every part  
I treasured still alway within mine heart,  
Whether of form or face angelical, 10  
Or herb or flower, or lofty càthedral,  
Upon these sheets below doth lie y-spredd,  
In quaint devices deftly blazonèd.  
Lord, in this tome to thee I sanctify  
The sinful fruits of worldly fantasy.

## THE WEIRD LADY

### I

THE swevens came up round Harold the Earl,  
Like motes in the sunnès beam ;  
And over him stood the Weird Lady,  
In her charmèd castle over the sea,  
Sang ' Lie thou still and dream.'

### II

'Thy steed is dead in his stall, Earl Harold,  
Since thou hast bid with me ;  
The rust has eaten thy harness bright,  
And the rats have eaten thy greyhound light,  
That was so fair and free.' 10

## III

Mary Mother she stooped from heaven ;  
She wakened Earl Harold out of his sweven,  
    To don his harness on ;  
And over the land and over the sea  
He wended abroad to his own countrie,  
    A weary way to gon.

## IV

O but his beard was white with eld,  
    O but his hair was grey ;  
He stumbled on by stock and stone,  
And as he journeyed he made his moan      20  
    Along that weary way.

## V

Earl Harold came to his castle wall ;  
    The gate was burnt with fire ;  
Roof and rafter were fallen down,  
The folk were strangers all in the town,  
    And strangers all in the shire.

## VI

Earl Harold came to a house of nuns,  
    And he heard the dead-bell toll ;  
He saw the sexton stand by a grave ;  
'Now Christ have mercy, who did us save,      30  
    Upon yon fair nun's soul.'

## VII

The nuns they came from the convent gate  
    By one, by two, by three ;  
They sang for the soul of a lady bright  
Who died for the love of a traitor knight :  
    It was his own lady.

## VIII

He stayed the corpse beside the grave ;

‘ A sign, a sign ! ’ quod he.

‘ Mary Mother who rulest heaven

Send me a sign if I be forgiven

40

By the woman who so loved me.’

## IX

A white dove out of the coffin flew ;

Earl Harold’s mouth it kist ;

He fell on his face, wherever he stood ;

And the white dove carried his soul to God

Or ever the bearers wist.

## PALINODIA. 1841

YE mountains, on whose torrent-furrowed slopes,

And bare and silent brows uplift to heaven,

I envied oft the soul which fills your wastes

Of pure and stern sublime, and still expanse

Unbroken by the petty incidents

Of noisy life : Oh hear me once again !

Winds, upon whose racked eddies, far aloft,

Above the murmur of the uneasy world,

My thoughts in exultation held their way :

Whose tremulous whispers through the rustling glade

Were once to me unearthly tones of love,

11

Joy without object, wordless music, stealing

Through all my soul, until my pulse beat fast

With aimless hope, and unexpressed desire—

Thou sea, who wast to me a prophet deep

Through all thy restless waves, and wasting shores,



Of silent labour, and eternal change ;  
First teacher of the dense immensity  
Of ever-stirring life, in thy strange forms  
Of fish, and shell, and worm, and oozy weed :      20  
To me alike thy frenzy and thy sleep  
Have been a deep and breathless joy : Oh hear !

Mountains, and winds, and waves, take back your  
child !

Upon thy balmy bosom, Mother Nature,  
Where my young spirit dreamt its years away,  
Give me once more to nestle : I have strayed  
Far through another world, which is not thine.  
Through sunless cities, and the weary haunts  
Of smoke-grimed labour, and foul revelry      29  
My flagging wing has swept. A mateless bird's  
My pilgrimage has been ; through sin, and doubt,  
And darkness, seeking love. Oh hear me, Nature !  
Receive me once again : but not alone ;  
No more alone, Great Mother ! I have brought  
One who has wandered, yet not sinned, like me.  
Upon thy lap, twin children, let us lie ;  
And in the light of thine immortal eyes  
Let our souls mingle, till The Father calls      38  
To some eternal home the charge He gives thee.

## A HOPE

TWIN stars, aloft in ether clear,  
 Around each other roll away,  
 Within one common atmosphere  
 Of their own mutual light and day.

And myriad happy eyes are bent  
 Upon their changeless love away ;  
 As, strengthened by their one intent,  
 They pour the flood of life and day.

So we through this world's waning night  
 May, hand in hand, pursue our way ;  
 Shed round us order, love, and light,  
 And shine unto the perfect day.

## A NEW FOREST BALLAD

## I

ON she tripped over Ocknell plain,  
 And down by Bradley Water ;  
 And the fairest maid of the forest side  
 Was Jane, the keeper's daughter.

## II

She went and went through the broad grey lawns  
 As down the red sun sank,  
 And chill as the scent of a new-made grave  
 The mist smelt cold and dank.

## III

'A token, a token!' that fair maid cried,  
'A token that bodes me sorrow;  
For they that smell the grave by night  
Will see the corpse to-morrow.

## IV

'My own true love in Burley Walk  
Does hunt to-night, I fear;  
And if he meet my father stern,  
His game may cost him dear.

## V

'Ah, here's a curse on hare and grouse,  
A curse on hart and hind;  
And a health to the squire in all England,  
Leaves never a head behind.'

## VI

Her true love shot a mighty hart  
Among the standing rye,  
When on him leapt that keeper old  
From the fern where he did lie.

## VII

The forest laws were sharp and stern,  
The forest blood was keen;  
They lashed together for life and death  
Beneath the hollies green.

## VIII

The metal good and the walnut wood  
Did soon in flinders flee;  
They tost the orts to south and north,  
And grappled knee to knee.

## IX

They wrestled up, they wrestled down,  
They wrestled still and sore ;  
Beneath their feet the myrtle sweet  
Was stamped to mud and gore.

## X

Ah cold pale moon, thou cruel pale moon,  
That starest with never a frown  
On all the grim and the ghastly things  
That are wrought in thorpe and town ;

## XI

And yet cold pale moon, thou cruel pale moon,  
That night hadst never the grace  
To lighten two dying Christian men  
To see one another's face.

## XII

They wrestled up, they wrestled down,  
They wrestled sore and still :  
The fiend who blinds the eyes of men  
That night he had his will.

## XIII

Like stags full spent, among the bent  
They dropped awhile to rest ;  
When the young man drove his saying knife  
Deep in the old man's breast.

## XIV

The old man drove his gunstock down  
Upon the young man's head ;  
And side by side, by the water brown,  
Those yeomen twain lay dead.

## xv

They dug three graves in Lyndhurst yard ;  
They dug them side by side ;  
Two yeomen lie there, and a maiden fair,  
A widow and never a bride.

## THE RED KING

THE King was drinking in Malwood Hall,  
There came in a monk before them all ;  
He thrust by squire, he thrust by knight,  
Stood over against the dais aright ;  
And, ' The word of the Lord, thou cruel Red King,  
The word of the Lord to thee I bring.  
A grimly sweven I dreamt yestreen ;  
I saw thee lie under the hollins green,  
And thorough thine heart an arrow keen ;  
And out of thy body a smoke did rise, 10  
Which smirched the sunshine out of the skies ;  
So if thou God's anointed be  
I rede thee unto thy soul thou see.  
For mitre and pall thou hast y-sold,  
False knight to Christ, for gain and gold ;  
And for this thy forest were digged down all,  
Steading and hamlet and churches tall ;  
And Christés poor were ousten forth,  
To beg their bread from south to north.  
So tarry at home, and fast and pray, 20  
Lest fiends hunt thee in the judgement-day.'

The monk he vanished where he stood ;  
King William sterte up wroth and wod ;

Quod he, 'Fools' wits will jump together ;  
The Hampshire ale and the thunder weather  
Have turned the brains for us both, I think ;  
And monks are curst when they fall to drink.  
A lothly sweven I dreamt last night,  
How there hoved anigh me a griesly knight,  
Did smite me down to the pit of hell ; 30  
I shrieked and woke, so fast I fell.  
There's Tyrrel as sour as I, perdie,  
So he of you all shall hunt with me ;  
A grimly brace for a hart to see.'

The Red King down from Malwood came ;  
His heart with wine was all a-flame,  
His eyne were shotten, red as blood,  
He rated and swore, wherever he rode.

They roused a hart, that grimly brace,  
A hart of ten, a hart of grease, 40  
Fled over against the kingés place.  
The sun it blinded the kingés ee,  
A fathom behind his hocks shot he :  
'Shoot thou,' quod he, 'in the fiendés name,  
To lose such a quarry were seven years' shame,'  
And he hove up his hand to mark the game.  
Tyrrel he shot full light, God wot ;  
For whether the saints they swerved the shot,  
Or whether by treason, men knowen not,  
But under the arm, in a secret part, 50  
The iron fled through the kingés heart.  
The turf it squelched where the Red King fell ;  
And the fiends they carried his soul to hell,  
Quod 'His master's name it hath sped him well.'

Tyrrel he smited full grim that day,  
 Quod 'Shooting of kings is no bairns play ;'  
 And he smote in the spurs, and fled fast away.  
 As he pricked along by Fritham plain,  
 The green tufts flew behind like rain ;  
 The waters were out, and over the sward : 60  
 He swam his horse like a stalwart lord ;  
 Men clepen that water Tyrrel's ford.  
 By Rhinefield and by Osmondsleigh,  
 Through glade and furze brake fast drove he,  
 Until he heard the roaring sea ;  
 Quod he, 'Those gay waves they call me.'  
 By Mary's grace a seely boat  
 On Christchurch bar did lie afloat ;  
 He gave the shipmen mark and groat,  
 To ferry him over to Normandie, 70  
 And there he fell to sanctuarie ;  
 God send his soul all bliss to see.  
 And fend our princes every one,  
 From foul mishap and trahison ;  
 But kings that harrow Christen men,  
 Shall England never bide again.

## THE OUTLAW

OH, I wadna be a yeoman, mithier, to follow my  
 father's trade,  
 To bow my back in miry banks, at pleugh and hoe  
 and spade.  
 Stinting wife, and bairns, and kye, to fat some courtier  
 lord,—  
 Let them die o' rent wha like, mithier, and I'll die by  
 sword.

Nor I wadna be a clerk, mither, to bide aye ben,  
Scrabbling ower the sheets o' parchment with a weary,  
    weary pen ;  
Looking through the lang stane windows at a narrow  
    strip o' sky,  
Like a laverock in a withy cage, until I pine away and  
    die.

Nor I wadna be a merchant, mither, in his lang furred  
    gown,  
Trailing strings o' footsore horses through the noisy  
    dusty town ;  
Louting low to knights and ladies, fumbling o'er his  
    wares,  
Telling lies, and scraping siller, heaping cares on cares.

Nor I wadna be a soldier, mither, to dice wi' ruffian  
    bands,  
Pining weary months in castles, looking over wasted  
    lands,  
Smoking byres, and shrieking women, and the grew-  
    some sights o' war—  
There 's blood on my hand eneugh, mither ; it 's ill to  
    make it mair.

If I had married a wife, mither, I might ha' been  
    douce and still,  
And sat at hame by the ingle side to crack and laugh  
    my fill ;  
Sat at hame wi' the woman I looed, and wi' bairnies  
    at my knee :  
But death is bauld, and age is cauld, and luve's no  
    for me.



For when first I stirred in your side, mither, ye ken  
full well

How you lay all night up among the deer out on the  
open fell ;

And so it was that I won the heart to wander far and  
near,

Caring neither for land nor lassie, but the bonny dun  
deer.

Yet I am not a losel and idle, mither, nor a thief that  
steals ;

I do but hunt God's cattle, upon God's ain hills ;  
For no man buys and sells the deer, and the bonnie  
fells are free

To a belted knight with hawk on hand, and a gangrel  
loon like me.

So I'm aff and away to the muirs, mither, to hunt the  
dun deer,

Ranging far frae frowning faces, and the douce folk  
here ;

Crawling up through burn and bracken, louping down  
the screes,

Looking out frae craig and headland, drinking up the  
simmer breeze.

Oh, the wafts o' heather honey, and the music o' the  
brae,

As I watch the great harts feeding, nearer, nearer  
a' the day.

Oh, to hark the eagle screaming, sweeping, ringing  
round the sky !—

That's a bonnier life than stumbling ower the muck  
to colt and kye.

And when I'm taen and hangit, mither, a brittling  
o' my deer,  
Ye'll no leave your bairn to the corbie craws, to dangle  
in the air ;  
But ye'll send up my twa douce brethren, and ye'll  
steal me frae the tree,  
And bury me up on the brown brown muirs, where I  
aye loosed to be. 40  
Ye'll bury me 'twixt the brae and the burn, in a glen  
far away,  
Where I may hear the heathcock crow, and the great  
harts bray ;  
And gif my ghaist can walk, mither, I'll go glowering  
at the sky,  
The livelong night on the black hill sides where the  
dun deer lie.

## SING HEIGH-HO !

THERE sits a bird on every tree,  
Sing heigh-ho !

There sits a bird on every tree,  
And courts his love, as I do thee ;  
Sing heigh-ho, and heigh-ho !  
Young maids must marry.

There grows a flower on every bough,  
Sing heigh-ho !

There grows a flower on every bough,  
Its petals kiss—I'll show you how : 10  
Sing heigh-ho, and heigh-ho !  
Young maids must marry.

From sea to stream the salmon roam ;

Sing heigh-ho !

From sea to stream the salmon roam ;

Each finds a mate, and leads her home ;

Sing heigh-ho, and heigh-ho !

Young maids must marry.

The sun 's a bridegroom, earth a bride ;

Sing heigh-ho !

20

They court from morn till eventide :

The earth shall pass, but love abide.

Sing heigh-ho, and heigh-ho !

Young maids must marry.

# MISCELLANEOUS POEMS

(1848-1870)

# MISCELLANEOUS POEMS

## OLD AND NEW

### A PARABLE

(*Politics for the People*, May 13, 1848)

SEE how the autumn leaves float by, decaying,  
Down the wild whirls of yon rain-swollen stream ;  
So fleet the works of men, back to their earth again ;  
Ancient and holy things fade like a dream.

Nay ! see the spring-blossoms steal forth a-maying,  
Clothing with tender hues orchard and glen ;  
So, though old *forms* go by, ne'er can their *spirit* die,  
Look ! England's bare boughs show green leaf  
again !

## THE KNIGHT'S LEAP AT ALTENAHR

(*Fraser's Magazine*, January, 1859)

### I

' So the foeman has fired the gate, men of mine,  
And the water is spent and done ;  
Then bring me a cup of the red Ahr-wine ;  
I never shall drink but this one.

### II

' And fetch me my harness, and saddle my horse,  
And lead him me round to the door ;  
He must take such a leap to-night perforce  
As horse never took before.

## III

'I have lived by the saddle for years a score,  
And if I must die on tree,  
The old saddle tree, which has borne me of yore,  
Is the properest timber for me.

## IV

'I have lived my life, I have fought my fight,  
I have drunk my share of wine ;  
From Trier to Cöln there was never a knight  
Lived a merrier life than mine.

## V

'So now to show bishop, and burgher, and priest  
How the Altenahr hawk can die.  
If they smoke the old falcon out of his nest,  
He must take to his wings and fly.'

## VI

He harness himself by the clear moonshine,  
And he mounted his horse at the door,  
And he took such a pull at the red Ahr-wine  
. As never man took before.

## VII

He spurred the old horse, and he held him tight,  
And he leapt him out over the wall ;  
Out over the cliff, out into the night,  
Three hundred feet of fall.

## VIII

They found him next morning below in the glen,  
And never a bone in him whole :  
But heaven may yet have more mercy than men  
On such a bold rider's soul.

## ODE

PERFORMED IN THE SENATE-HOUSE, CAMBRIDGE  
ON THE TENTH OF JUNE, M. DCCC. LXII  
COMPOSED FOR THE INSTALLATION  
OF HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF  
DEVONSHIRE, CHANCELLOR  
OF THE UNIVERSITY

HENCE awhile, severer Muses ;  
Spare your slaves till drear October.  
Hence ; for Alma Mater chooses  
Not to be for ever sober :  
But, like stately matron gray,  
Calling child and grandchild round her,  
Will for them at least be gay,  
Share for once their holiday ;  
And, knowing she will sleep the sounder,  
Cheerier-hearted on the morrow 10  
Rise to grapple care and sorrow,  
Grandly leads the dance adown, and joins the chil-  
dren's play.

So go, for in your places  
Already, as you see,  
(Her tears for some deep sorrow scarcely dried,)  
Venus holds court among her sinless graces,  
With many a nymph from many a park and lea.  
She, pensive, waits the merrier faces  
Of those your wittier sisters three,  
O'er jest and dance and song who still preside, 20  
To cheer her in this merry-mournful tide ;  
And bids us, as she smiles or sighs,  
Tune our fancies by her eyes.

Then let the young be glad,  
Fair girl and gallant lad,  
And sun themselves to-day  
By lawn and garden gay ;  
'Tis play befits the noon  
Of rosy-girdled June ;  
Who dare frown, if heaven shall smile ? 30  
Blest, who can forget awhile ;  
The world before them, and above  
The light of universal love.

Go, then, let the young be gay ;  
From their heart as from their dress  
Let darkness and let mourning pass away,  
While we the staid and worn look on and bless.

Health to courage firm and high !  
Health to Granta's chivalry !  
Wisely finding, day by day, 40  
Play in toil, and toil in play.  
Granta greets them, gliding down  
On by park and spire and town ;  
Humming mills and golden meadows,  
Barred with elm and poplar shadows ;  
Giant groves, and learned halls ;  
Holy fanes, and pictured walls.  
Yet she bides not here ; around  
Lies the Muses' sacred ground.  
Most she lingers, where below 50  
Gliding wherries come and go ;  
Stalwart footsteps shake the shores ;  
Rolls the pulse of stalwart oars ;  
Rings aloft the exultant cry  
For the bloodless victory.



There she greets the sports, which breed  
Valiant lads for England's need ;  
Wisely finding, day by day,  
Play in toil and toil in play. .  
Health to courage, firm and high ! 60  
Health to Granta's chivalry !

Yet stay awhile, severer Muses, stay,  
For you, too, have your rightful parts to-day.  
Known long to you, and known through you to fame,  
Are Chatsworth's halls, and Cavendish's name.  
You too, then, Alma Mater calls to greet  
A worthy patron for your ancient seat ;  
And bid her sons from him example take,  
Of learning purely sought for learning's sake,  
Of worth unboastful, power in duty spent ; 70  
And see, fulfilled in him, her high intent.

Come, Euterpe, wake thy choir ;  
Fit thy notes to our desire.  
Long may he sit the chiefest here,  
Meet us and greet us, year by year.  
Long inherit, sire and son,  
All that their race has wrought and won,  
Since that great Cavendish came again,  
Round the world and over the main,  
Breasting the Thames with his mariners bold,  
Past good Queen Bess' palace of old. 81  
With jewel and ingot packed in his hold,  
And sails of damask and cloth of gold ;  
While never a sailor-boy on board  
But was decked as brave as a Spanish lord,  
With the spoils he had won  
In the Isles of the Sun,

And the shores of Fairy-land,  
And yet held for the crown of the goodly show,  
That queenly smile from the Palace window,  
And that wave of a queenly hand. 91

Yes, let the young be gay,  
And sun themselves to-day ;—  
And from their hearts, as from their dress,  
Let mourning pass away.  
But not from us, who watch our years fast fleeing,  
And snatching as they flee, fresh fragments of our  
being.

Can we forget one friend,  
Can we forget one face,  
Which cheered us toward our end, 100  
Which bound us to our race ?  
Oh sad to toil, and yet forgo  
One presence which has made us know  
To God-like souls how deep our debt !  
We would not, if we could, forget.

Severer Muses, linger yet ;  
Speak out for us one pure and rich regret.  
Thou, Clio, who, with awful pen,  
Gravest great names upon the hearts of men,  
Speak of a fate beyond our ken ; 110  
A gem late found and lost too soon ;  
A sun gone down at highest noon ;  
A tree from Odin's ancient root,  
Which bore for men the ancient fruit,  
Counsel, and faith, and scorn of wrong,  
And cunning lore, and soothing song,  
Snapt in mid-growth, and leaving unaware  
The flock unsheltered and the pasture bare.

Nay, let us take what God shall send,  
 Trusting bounty without end. 120  
 God ever lives ; and Nature,  
 Beneath his high dictature,  
 Hale and teeming, can replace  
 Strength by strength, and grace by grace,  
 Hope by hope, and friend by friend :  
 Trust ; and take what God shall send.

So shall Alma Mater see  
 Daughters fair and wise  
 Train new lands of liberty  
 Under stranger skies ; 130  
 Spreading round the teeming earth  
 English science, manhood, worth.

## SONGS FROM 'THE WATER-BABIES'

(1862)

### THE TIDE RIVER

CLEAR and cool, clear and cool,  
 By laughing shallow, and dreaming pool ;  
 Cool and clear, cool and clear,  
 By shining shingle, and foaming wear ;  
 Under the crag where the ouzel sings,  
 And the ivied wall where the church-bell rings,  
 Undeified, for the undeified ;  
 Play by me, bathe in me, mother and child.

Dank and foul, dank and foul,  
 By the smoky town in its murky cowl ; 10  
 Foul and dank, foul and dank,  
 By wharf and sewer and slimy bank ;

Darker and darker the further I go,  
 Baser and baser the richer I grow ;  
 Who dare sport with the sin defiled ?  
 Shrink from me, turn from me, mother and child.  
 Strong and free, strong and free,  
 The floodgates are open, away to the sea.  
 Free and strong, free and strong,  
 Cleansing my streams as I hurry along, 20  
 To the golden sands, and the leaping bar,  
 And the taintless tide that awaits me afar,  
 As I lose myself in the infinite main,  
 Like a soul that has sinned and is pardoned again.  
 Undefined, for the undefined,  
 Play by me, bathe in me, mother and child.

## YOUNG AND OLD

WHEN all the world is young, lad,  
 And all the trees are green ;  
 And every goose a swan, lad,  
 And every lass a queen ;  
 Then hey for boot and horse, lad,  
 And round the world away :  
 Young blood must have its course, lad,  
 And every dog his day.  
 When all the world is old, lad,  
 And all the trees are brown ;  
 And all the sport is stale, lad,  
 And all the wheels run down ;  
 Creep home, and take your place there,  
 The spent and maimed among ;  
 God grant you find one face there,  
 You loved when all was young.

## THE SUMMER SEA

## I

SOFT soft wind, from out the sweet south sliding,  
 Waft thy silver cloud-webs athwart the summer sea ;  
 Thin thin threads of mist on dewy fingers twining  
 Weave a veil of dappled gauze to shade my babe and  
 me.

## II

Deep deep Love, within thine own abyss abiding,  
 Pour Thyself abroad, O Lord, on earth and air and sea ;  
 Worn weary hearts within Thy holy temple hiding,  
 Shield from sorrow, sin, and shame my helpless babe  
 and me.

## MY LITTLE DOLL

I ONCE had a sweet little doll, dears,  
 The prettiest doll in the world ;  
 Her cheeks were so red and so white, dears,  
 And her hair was so charmingly curled.  
 But I lost my poor little doll, dears,  
 As I played in the heath one day ;  
 And I cried for more than a week, dears,  
 But I never could find where she lay.

I found my poor little doll, dears,  
 As I played in the heath one day ;  
 Folks say she is terribly changed, dears,  
 For her paint is all washed away,  
 And her arms trodden off by the cows, dears,  
 And her hair not the least bit curled :  
 Yet for old sakes' sake she is still, dears,  
 The prettiest doll in the world.

## THE SONG OF THE LITTLE BALTUNG

A. D. 395

· (*Fraser's Magazine*, March, 1864)

## I

A HARPER came over the Danube so wide,  
 And he came into Alaric's hall,  
 And he sang the song of the little Baltung  
 To him and his heroes all.

## II

'The old old Balt and the young young Balt  
 Rode out of Caucaland,  
 With the royal elephant's trunk on helm  
 And the royal lance in hand.

## III

Thuringer heroes, counts and knights,  
 Pricked proud in their meinie ;  
 For they are away to the great Kaiser,  
 In Byzant beside the sea.

## IV

And when they came to the Danube so wide  
 They shouted from off the shore,  
 "Come over, come over, ye Roman knaves,  
 And ferry your masters o'er."

## V

And when they came to Adrian's burgh,  
 With its towers so smooth and high,  
 "Come out, come out, ye Roman knaves,  
 And see your lords ride by."

## VI

But when they came to the long long walls  
 That stretch from sea to sea,  
 That old old Balt let down his chin,  
 And a thoughtful man grew he.

## VII

"Oh, oft have I scoffed at brave Fridigern,  
 But never will I scoff more,  
 If these be the walls which kept him out  
 From the Micklegard there on the shore."

## VIII

Then out there came the great Kaiser,  
 With twice ten thousand men;  
 But never a Thuring was coward enough  
 To wish himself home again.

## IX

"Bow down thou rebel, old Athanarich,  
 And beg thy life this day;  
 The Kaiser is lord of all the world,  
 And who dare say him nay?"

## X

"I never came out of Caucaland  
 To beg for less nor more;  
 But to see the pride of the great Kaiser  
 In his Micklegard here by the shore.

## XI

"I never came out of Caucaland  
 To bow to mortal wight,  
 But to shake the hand of the great Kaiser,  
 And God defend my right."

XII

He shook his hand, that cunning Kaiser,  
And he kissed him courteously,  
And he has ridden with Athanarich  
That wonder-town to see.

XIII

He showed him his walls of marble white—  
A mile o'erhead they shone ;  
Quoth the Balt, " Who would leap into that garden,  
King Siegfried's boots must own."

XIV

He showed him his engines of arismetrick  
And his wells of quenchless flame,  
And his flying rocks, that guarded his walls  
From all that against him came.

XV

He showed him his temples and pillared halls,  
And his streets of houses high ;  
And his watch-towers tall, where his star-gazers  
• Sit reading the signs of the sky.

XVI

He showed him his ships with their hundred oars,  
And their sides like a castle wall,  
That fetch home the plunder of all the world,  
At the Kaiser's beck and call.

XVII

He showed him all nations of every tongue  
That are bred beneath the sun,  
How they flowed together in Micklegard street  
As the brooks flow all into one.



## XVIII

He showed him the shops of the china ware,  
And of silk and sendal also,  
And he showed him the baths and the waterpipes  
On arches aloft that go.

## XIX

He showed him ostrich and unicorn,  
Ape, lion, and tiger keen ;  
And elephants wise roared " Hail Kaiser ! "  
As though they had Christians been.

## XX

He showed him the hoards of the dragons and trolls,  
Rare jewels and heaps of gold——  
" Hast thou seen, in all thy hundred years,  
Such as these, thou king so old ? "

## XXI

Now that cunning Kaiser was a scholar wise,  
And could of gramarye,  
And he cast a spell on that old old Balt,  
Till lowly and meek spake he.

## XXII

" Oh oft have I heard of the Micklegard,  
What I held for chapmen's lies ;  
But now do I know of the Micklegard,  
By the sight of mine own eyes.

## XXIII

" Woden in Valhalla,  
But thou on earth art God ;  
And he that dare withstand thee, Kaiser,  
On his own head lies his blood."

XXIV

Then out and spake that little Baltung,  
Rode at the king's right knee,  
Quoth "Fridigern slew false Kaiser Valens,  
And he died like you or me."

XXV

"And who art thou, thou pretty bold boy,  
Rides at the king's right knee?"  
"Oh I am the Baltung, boy Alaric,  
And as good a man as thee."

XXVI

"As good as me, thou pretty bold boy,  
With down upon thy chin?"  
"Oh a spae-wife laid a doom on me,  
The best of thy realm to win."

XXVII

"If thou be so fierce, thou little wolf cub,  
Or ever thy teeth be grown;  
Then I must guard my two young sons  
Lest they should lose their own."

XXVIII

"Oh, it's I will guard your two lither lads  
In their burgh beside the sea,  
And it's I will prove true man to them  
If they will prove true to me."

XXIX

But it's you must warn your two lither lads,  
And warn them bitterly,  
That if I shall find them two false Kaisers,  
High hanged they both shall be."

## XXX

Now they are gone into the Kaiser's palace  
 To eat the peacock fine,  
 And they are gone into the Kaiser's palace  
 To drink the good Greek wine.

## XXXI

The Kaiser alone, and the old old Balt,  
 They sat at the cedar board ;  
 And round them served on the bended knee  
 Full many a Roman lord.

## XXXII

"What ails thee, what ails thee, friend Athanarich,  
 What makes thee look so pale ?"  
 "I fear I am poisoned, thou cunning Kaiser,  
 For I feel my heart-strings fail.

## XXXIII

"Oh would I had kept that great great oath  
 I swore by the horse's head,  
 I would never set foot on Roman ground  
 Till the day that I lay dead.

## XXXIV

"Oh would I were home in Caucaland,  
 To hear my harpers play,  
 And to drink my last of the nut-brown ale,  
 While I gave the gold rings away.

## XXXV

"Oh would I were home in Caucaland,  
 To hear the Gothmen's horn,  
 And watch the waggons, and brown brood mares,  
 And the tents where I was born.

XXXVI

“ But now I must die between four stone walls  
 In Byzant beside the sea :  
 And as thou shalt deal with my little Baltung,  
 So God shall deal with thee.”

XXXVII

The Kaiser he purged himself with oaths,  
 And he buried him royally,  
 And he set on his barrow an idol of gold,  
 Where all Romans must bow the knee.

XXXVIII

And now the Goths are the Kaiser's men,  
 And guard him with lance and sword,  
 And the little Baltung is his sworn son-at-arms,  
 And eats at the Kaiser's board

XXXIX

And the Kaiser's two sons are two false white lads  
 That a clerk may beat with cane.  
 The clerk that should beat that little Baltung  
 Would never sing mass again.

XL

Oh the gates of Rome they are steel without,  
 And beaten gold within ;  
 But they shall fly wide to the little Baltung  
 With the down upon his chin.

XLI

Oh the fairest flower in the Kaiser's garden  
 Is Rome and Italian land,  
 But it all shall fall to the little Baltung  
 When he shall take lance in hand.

## XLII

And when he is parting the plunder of Rome,  
 He shall pay for this song of mine,  
 Neither maiden nor land, neither jewel nor gold,  
 But one cup of Italian wine.'

## THE KNIGHT'S RETURN

*(Published with music by JOHN HULLAH, 1867)*

HARK, hark, hark,  
 The lark sings high in the dark.  
 The were wolves mutter, the night hawks moan,  
 The raven croaks from the raven-stone :  
 What, what care I for his boding groan !  
 Riding the moorland to come to mine own.  
 Hark, hark, hark,  
 The lark sings high in the dark.

Hark, hark, hark,  
 The lark sings high in the dark.  
 Long have I wander'd by land and by sea,  
 Long have I ridden by moorland and lea ;  
 Yonder she sits, with my babe on her knee,  
 Sits at the window and watches for me.  
 Hark, hark, hark,  
 The lark sings high in the dark.

## CHRISTMAS-DAY

*(Good Words, January, 1868)*

How will it dawn, the coming Christmas-day ?  
 A northern Christmas, such as painters love,  
 And kinsfolk, shaking hands but once a year,  
 And dames who tell old legends by the fire ?  
 Red sun, blue sky, white snow, and pearly ice,  
 Keen ringing air, which sets the blood on fire,  
 And makes the old man merry with the young,  
 Through the short sunshine, through the longer night ?

Or southern Christmas, dark and dank with mist,  
 And heavy with the scent of steaming leaves, 10  
 And rose-buds mouldering on the dripping porch ;  
 One twilight, without rise or set of sun,  
 Till beetles drone along the hollow lane,  
 And round the leafless hawthorns, flitting bats  
 Hawk the pale moths of winter ? Welcome then,  
 At best, the flying gleam, the flying shower,  
 The rain-pools glittering on the long white roads,  
 And shadows sweeping on from down to down  
 Before the salt Atlantic gale : yet come  
 In whatsoever garb, or gay, or sad, 20  
 Come fair, come foul, 'twill still be Christmas-day.

How will it dawn, the coming Christmas-day ?  
 To sailors lounging on the lonely deck  
 Beneath the rushing trade-wind ? Or to him,  
 Who by some noisome harbour of the East,  
 Watches swart arms roll down the precious bales,  
 Spoils of the tropic forests ; year by year  
 Amid the din of heathen voices, groaning  
 Himself half heathen ? How to those—brave hearts !  
 Who toil with laden loins and sinking stride 30

Beside the bitter wells of treeless sands  
Toward the peaks which flood the ancient Nile,  
To free a tyrant's captives ? How to those—  
New patriarchs of the new-found underworld—  
Who stand, like Jacob, on the virgin lawns,  
And count their flocks' increase ? To them that day  
Shall dawn in glory, and solstitial blaze  
Of full midsummer sun : to them that morn  
Gay flowers beneath their feet, gay birds aloft  
Shall tell of nought but summer : but to them, 40  
Ere yet, unwarned by carol or by chime,  
They spring into the saddle, thrills may come  
From that great heart of Christendom which beats  
Round all the worlds ; and gracious thoughts of youth ;  
Of steadfast folk, who worship God at home ;  
Of wise words, learnt beside their mothers' knee ;  
Of innocent faces, upturned once again  
In awe and joy to listen to the tale  
Of God made man, and in a manger laid :  
May soften, purify, and raise the soul 50  
From selfish cares, and growing lust of gain,  
And phantoms of this dream, which some call life,  
Toward the eternal facts ; for here or there,  
Summer or winter, 'twill be Christmas-day.

Blest day, which aye reminds us, year by year,  
What 'tis to be a man : to curb and spurn  
The tyrant in us : that ignobler self  
Which boasts, not loathes, its likeness to the brute,  
And owns no good save ease, no ill save pain,  
No purpose, save its share in that wild war 60  
In which, through countless ages, living things  
Compete in internecine greed.—Ah God !

Are we as creeping things, which have no Lord ?  
That we are brutes, great God, we know too well :  
Apes daintier-featured ; silly birds, who flaunt  
Their plumes, unheeding of the fowler's step ;  
Spiders, who catch with paper, not with webs ;  
Tigers, who slay with cannon and sharp steel,  
Instead of teeth and claws ;—all these we are.

Are we no more than these, save in degree ? 70  
No more than these ; and born but to compete—  
To envy and devour, like beast or herb ;  
Mere fools of nature ; puppets of strong lusts,  
Taking the sword, to perish with the sword  
Upon the universal battle-field,  
Even as the things upon the moor outside ?

The heath eats up green grass and delicate flowers,  
The pine eats up the heath, the grub the pine,  
The finch the grub, the hawk the silly finch ;  
And man, the mightiest of all beasts of prey, 80  
Eats what he lists :—the strong eat up the weak,  
The many eat the few ; great nations, small ;  
And he who cometh in the name of all  
Shall, greediest, triumph by the greed of all ;  
And, armed by his own victims, eat up all ;  
While ever out of the eternal heavens  
Looks patient down the great magnanimous God,  
Who, Maker of all worlds, did sacrifice  
All to himself. Nay, but himself to one ;  
Who taught mankind on that first Christmas-day, 90  
What 'twas to be a man ; to give, not take ;  
To serve, not rule ; to nourish, not devour ;  
To help, not crush ; if need, to die, not live.

Oh, blessed day, which givest the eternal lie  
To self, and sense, and all the brute within ;



Oh, come to us, amid this war of life ;  
To hall and hovel, come ; to all who toil  
In senate, shop, or study ; and to those  
Who, sundered by the wastes of half a world,  
Ill-warned, and sorely tempted, over face 100  
Nature's brute powers and men unmanned to brutes.  
Come to them, blest and blessing, Christmas-day.  
Tell them once more the tale of Bethlehem ;  
The kneeling shepherds, and the Babe Divine ;  
And keep them men indeed, fair Christmas-day.

## EASTER WEEK

(*Argosy*, April, 1868)

SEE the land, her Easter keeping,  
Rises as her Maker rose.  
Seeds, so long in darkness sleeping,  
Burst at last from winter snows.  
Earth with heaven above rejoices ;  
Fields and gardens hail the spring ;  
Shaughs and woodlands ring with voices,  
While the wild birds build and sing.

You, to whom your Maker granted  
Powers to those sweet birds unknown,  
Use the craft by God implanted ;  
Use the reason not your own.  
Here, while heaven and earth rejoices,  
Each his Easter tribute bring—  
Work of fingers, chant of voices,  
Like the birds who build and sing.

## TO THE AUTHORESS OF 'OUR VILLAGE'

*(Life of Mary Russell Mitford, 1870)*

THE single eye ; the daughter of the light,  
 Well pleased to recognise in lowliest shade  
 Some glimmer of its parent ray, and made,  
 By daily draughts of brightness, inly bright ;  
 The style severe, yet graceful, trained aright  
 To classic depths of clearness and repaid  
 By thanks and honour from the wise and staid ;  
 By pleasant skill to blame and yet delight,  
 And hold communion with the eloquent throng  
 Of those who shaped and toned our speech and song ;  
 All these are yours. The same examples lure,  
 You in rich woodland, me on breezy moor,  
 With kindred aims the same sweet paths along,  
 To knit in loving knowledge rich and poor.

EVERSLEY, *October 25, 1852.*

## THE LEGEND OF LA BREA

*(Macmillan's Magazine, June, 1870)*

This myth about the famous Pitch Lake of Trinidad was told almost word for word to a M. Joseph by an aged half-caste Indian, who went by the name of Señor Trinidad. The manners and customs which the ballad describes, and the cruel and dangerous destruction of the beautiful birds of Trinidad, are facts which may be easily verified by any one who will take the trouble to visit the West Indies.

Down beside the loathly Pitch Lake,  
 In the stately Morichal,<sup>1</sup>  
 Sat an ancient Spanish Indian,  
 Peering through the columns tall.

<sup>1</sup> A magnificent wood of the *Mauritia Fanpalm*, on the south shore of the Pitch Lake.

Watching vainly for the flashing  
Of the jewelled colibris ;<sup>1</sup>  
Listening vainly for their humming  
Round the honey-blossomed trees. .

‘ Few,’ he sighed, ‘ they come, and fewer,  
To the cocorite<sup>2</sup> bowers ; 10  
Murdered, madly, through the forests  
Which of yore were theirs—and ours.’

By there came a negro hunter,  
Lithe and lusty, sleek and strong,  
Rolling round his sparkling eyeballs,  
As he loped and lounged along. .

Rusty firelock on his shoulder ;  
Rusty cutlass on his thigh ;  
Never jollier British subject  
Rollicked underneath the sky. 20

British law to give him safety,  
British fleets to guard his shore,  
And a square of British freehold—  
He had all we have, and more.

Fattening through the endless summer,  
Like his own provision ground,  
He had reached the summum bonum  
Which our latest wits have found.

So he thought ; and in his hammock  
Gnawed his junk of sugar-cane, 30  
Toasted plantains at the fire-stick,  
Gnawed, and dozed, and gnawed again.

<sup>1</sup> Humming-birds.

<sup>2</sup> Maximiliana palms.

Had a wife in his ajoupa<sup>1</sup>—

Or, at least, what did instead ;  
Children, too, who died so early,  
He'd no need to earn their bread.

Never stole, save what he needed,  
From the Crown woods round about ;  
Never lied, except when summoned—  
Let the warden find him out.

40

Never drank, except at market ;  
Never beat his sturdy mate ;  
She could hit as hard as he could,  
And had just as hard a pate.

Had no care for priest nor parson,  
Hope of heaven nor fear of hell ;  
And in all his views of nature  
Held with Comte and Peter Bell.

Healthy, happy, silly, kindly,  
Neither care nor toil had he,  
Save to work an hour at sunrise,  
And then hunt the colibri.

50

Not a bad man ; not a good man :  
Scarce a man at all, one fears,  
If the Man be that within us  
Which is born of fire and tears.

Round the palm-stems, round the creepers,  
Flashed a feathered jewel past,  
Ruby-crested, topaz-throated,  
Plucked the cocorite bast,

60

<sup>1</sup> Hut of timber and palm leaves.

Plucked the fallen ceiba-cotton,  
Whirred away to build his nest,  
Hung at last, with happy humming,  
Round some flower he fancied best.

Up then went the rusty muzzle,  
‘Dat de tenth I shot to-day :’  
But out sprang the Indian shouting,  
Balked the negro of his prey.

‘Eh, you Señor Trinidad !  
What dis new ondacent plan ? 70  
Spoil a genl’mán’s chance ob shooting ?  
I as good as any man.

‘Dese not your woods ; dese de Queen’s woods :  
You seem not know whar you ar,  
Gibbin’ yuself dese buckra airs here,  
You black Indian Papist ! Dar !’

Stately, courteous, stood the Indian ;  
Pointed through the palm-tree shade :  
‘Does the gentleman of colour  
Know how yon Pitch Lake was made ?’ 80

Grinned the negro, grinned and trembled—  
Through his nerves a shudder ran—  
Saw a snake-like eye that held him ;  
Saw—he’d met an Obeah man.

Saw a fêlish—such a bottle—  
Buried at his cottage door ;  
Toad and spider, dirty water,  
Rusty nails, and nine charms more.

Saw in vision such a cock's head  
 In the path—and it was white ! 90  
 Saw Brinvilliers<sup>1</sup> in his pottage :  
 Faltered, cold and damp with fright.

Fearful is the chance of poison :  
 Fearful, too, the great unknown :  
 Magic brings some positivists  
 Humbly on their marrow-bone.

Like the wedding-guest enchanted,  
 There he stood, a trembling cur ;  
 While the Indian told his story,  
 Like the Ancient Mariner. 100

Told how—‘ Once that loathly Pitch Lake  
 Was a garden bright and fair ;  
 How the Chaymas off the mainland  
 Built their palm ajoupas there.

‘ How they throve, and how they fattened,  
 Hale and happy, safe and strong ;  
 Passed the livelong days in feasting ;  
 Passed the nights in dance and song.

‘ Till they cruel grew, and wanton :  
 Till they killed the colibris. 110  
 Then outspake the great Good Spirit,  
 Who can see through all the trees.

‘ Said —“ And what have I not sent you,  
 Wanton Chaymas, many a year ?  
 Lapp,<sup>2</sup> agouti,<sup>3</sup> cachicame,<sup>4</sup>  
 Quenc<sup>5</sup> and guazu-pita deer.

<sup>1</sup> *Spigelia anthelmia*, a too well-known poison-plant.

<sup>2</sup> *Coelogenys Paca*.

<sup>3</sup> Wild cavy.

<sup>4</sup> Armadillo.

<sup>5</sup> Peccary hog.

‘ “ Fish I sent you, sent you turtle,  
 Chip-chip<sup>1</sup> conch, flamingo red,  
 Woodland paui,<sup>2</sup> horned screamer,<sup>3</sup>  
 And blue ramier<sup>4</sup> overhead. ’ 120

‘ “ Plums from balata<sup>5</sup> and mombin,<sup>6</sup>  
 Tania,<sup>7</sup> manioc,<sup>8</sup> water-vine ;<sup>9</sup>  
 Let you fell my slim manacques,<sup>10</sup>  
 Tap my sweet morichè wine.<sup>11</sup>

‘ “ Sent rich plantains,<sup>12</sup> food of angels ;  
 Rich ananas,<sup>13</sup> food of kings ;  
 Grudged you none of all my treasures :  
 Save these lovely useless things.”

‘ But the Chaymas’ ears were deafened ;  
 Blind their eyes, and could not see 130  
 How a blissful Indian’s spirit  
 Lived in every colibri.

‘ Lived, forgetting toil and sorrow,  
 Ever fair and ever new ;  
 Whirring round the dear old woodland,  
 Feeding on the honey-dew.

‘ Till one evening roared the earthquake :  
 Monkeys howled, and parrots screamed ;  
 And the Guaraons at morning  
 Gathered here, as men who dreamed. 140

<sup>1</sup> Trigonia.<sup>2</sup> Penelope.<sup>3</sup> Palamedea.<sup>4</sup> Dove.<sup>5</sup> Mimusops.<sup>6</sup> Spondias.<sup>7</sup> An esculent Arum.<sup>8</sup> Jatropha manihot, ‘Cassava.’<sup>9</sup> Vitis Caribaea.<sup>10</sup> Euterpe, ‘mountain cabbage’ palm.<sup>11</sup> Mauritia palm.<sup>12</sup> Musa.<sup>13</sup> Pine-apple.

‘ Sunk were gardens, sunk ajoupas ;  
Hut and hammock, man and hound :  
And above the Chayma village  
Boiled with pitch the cursed ground.

‘ Full, and too full ; safe, and too safe ;  
Negro man, take care, take care.  
He that wantons with God’s bounties  
Of God’s wrath had best beware.

‘ For the saucy, reckless, heartless,  
Evil days are sure in store.  
You may see the Negro sinking  
As the Chayma sank of yore.’

150

Loudly laughed that stalwart hunter—  
‘ Eh, what superstitious talk !  
Nyam<sup>1</sup> am nyam, an’ maney maney ;  
Birds am birds, like park am park ;  
An’ dere’s twenty thousand birdskins  
Ardered jes’ now fram New Yark.’

<sup>1</sup> Food.



# NOTES TO 'THE SAINT'S TRAGEDY'

## ACT I

THE references, unless it be otherwise specified, are to the *Eight Books concerning Saint Elizabeth*, by Dietrich the Thuringian; in BASNAGE'S *Canisius*, Vol. IV, p. 113 (Antwerp, 1725).

PAGE 25, *heading*. Cf. Lib. I. § 3. Dietrich is eloquent about her youthful inclination for holy places, and church doors, even when shut, and gives many real proofs of her 'sanctæ indolis,' from the very cradle.

PAGE 26, 30. *St. John's sworn maid*. Cf. Lib. I. § 4. 'She chose by lot for her patron, St. John the protector of virginity.'

39. *Fit for my princess*. Cf. Lib. I. § 2. 'He sent with his daughter vessels of gold, silver baths, jewels, *pillows all of silk*. No such things, so precious or so many, were ever seen in Thuringen land'.

PAGE 27, 49. *Most friendless*. Cf. Lib. I. §§ 5, 6. 'The courtiers used bitterly to insult her, &c. Her mother and sister-in-law, given to worldly pomp, differed from her exceedingly;' and much more concerning 'the persecutions which she endured patiently in youth.'

78. *In one cradle*. Cf. Lib. I. § 2. 'The princess was laid in the cradle of her boy-spouse,' and, says another, 'the infants embraced with smiles, from whence the bystanders drew a joyful omen of their future happiness.'

PAGE 28, 79. *If thou love him*. Cf. Lib. I. § 6. 'The Lord by His hidden inspiration, so inclined towards her the heart of the prince, that in the solitude of secret and mutual love he used to speak sweetly to her heart, with kindness and consolation; and was always wont, on returning home, to honour her with presents, and soothe her with embraces.' It was their custom, says Dietrich, to the last to call each other in common conversation, 'Brother,' and 'Sister.'

97. *To his charge*. Cf. Lib. I. § 7. 'Walter of Varila, a good man, who, having been sent by the prince's father into Hungary, had brought the blessed Elizabeth into Thuringen land.'

PAGE 30, 137. *The blind archer, Love*. For information about

the pagan orientalism of the Troubadours, the blasphemous bombast by which they provoked their persecution in Provence, and their influence on the courts of Europe, see SISMONDI, *Lit. Southern Europe*, Cap. III.—VI.

PAGE 32, 214. *Stadings*. The Stadings, according to Fleury, in A.D. 1233, were certain unruly fen-men, who refused to pay tithes, committed great cruelties on religious of both sexes, worshipped, or were said to worship, a black cat, &c, considered the devil as a very ill-used personage, and the rightful lord of themselves and the world, and were of the most profligate morals. An impartial and philosophic investigation of this and other early continental heresies, is much wanted.

PAGE 44, 301. *All gold*. Cf. Lib. I. § 7, for Walter's interference and Lewis's answer, which I have paraphrased.

PAGE 46, Scene III, 4. *Is crowned with thorns*. Cf. Lib. I. § 5, for this anecdote and her defence, which I have in like manner paraphrased.

18. *Their pardon*. Cf. Lib. I. § 3, for this quaint method of self-humiliation.

PAGE 47, 31. *You know your place*. Cf. Lib. I. § 6. 'The vassals and relations of her betrothed persecuted her openly, and plotted to send her back to her father divorced. . . . Sophia also did all she could to place her in a convent. . . . She delighted in the company of maids and servants, so that Sophia used to say sneeringly to her, "You should have been counted among the slaves who drudge, and not among the princes who rule."'

PAGE 49, 87-8. *Childish laughter*. Cf. Lib. I. § 7. 'The holy maiden receiving the mirror, showed her joy by delighted laughter:' and again, II. § 8, 'They loved each other in the charity of the Lord, to a degree beyond all belief.'

92. *A crystal clear*. Cf. Lib. I. § 7.

PAGE 52, 43. *Our fairest bride*. Cf. Lib. I. § 8. 'No one henceforth dared oppose the marriage by word or plot, . . . and all mouths were stopped.'

## ACT II

PAGES 53 (*heading*), 55, 55, 56, 72, 77. Cf. Lib. II. §§ 1, 5, 11, *et passim*.

Hitherto my notes have been a careful selection of the few grains of characteristic fact which I could find among Dietrich's lengthy professional reflections; but the chapter on which this scene is founded is remarkable enough to be given whole, and

as I have a long-standing friendship for the good old monk, who is full of honest naiveté and deep-hearted sympathy, and have no wish to disgust *all* my readers with him, I shall give it for the most part untranslated. In the meantime, those who may be shocked at certain expressions in this poem; borrowed from the Romish devotional school, may verify my language at the Romish booksellers', who find just now a rapidly increasing sale for such ware. And is it not, after all, a hopeful sign for the age, that even the most questionable literary tastes must nowadays ally themselves with religion—that the hot-bed imaginations which used to batten on Rousseau and Byron, have now risen at least as high as the *Vies des Saints*, and St. François de Sales' *Philothea*? The truth is, that in such a time as this, in the dawn of an age of faith, whose future magnificence we may surely prognosticate from the slowness and complexity of its self-developing process, spiritual 'Wertherism', among other strange prolusions, must have its place. The emotions and the imaginations will assert their just right to be fed—by foul means if not by fair; and even self-torture will have charms, after the utter dityness and life-in-death of mere ecclesiastical pedantry. It is good, mournful though it be, that a few, even by gorging themselves with poison, should indicate the rise of a spiritual hunger—if we do but take their fate as a warning to provide wholesome food before the new craving has extended itself to the many. It is good that religion should have its Wertherism, in order that hereafter Wertherism may have its religion. But to my quotations—wherein the reader will judge how difficult it has been for me to satisfy at once the delicacy of the English mind, and that historic truth which the highest art demands.

'Erat inter eos honorabile connubium, et thorus immaculatus, non in ardore libidinis, sed in-conjugalis sanctimoniae castitate. For the holy maiden, as soon as she was married, began to macerate her flesh with many watchings, rising every night to pray; her husband sometimes sleeping, sometimes conniving at her, often begging her in compassion to her delicacy, not to afflict herself indiscreetly, often supporting her with his hand, when she prayed. ('And,' says another of her biographers, 'being taught by her to pray with her.') Great, truly, was the devotion of this young girl, who rising from the bed of her carnal husband, sought Christ, whom she loved as the *true husband of her soul*.

'Nor certainly was there less faith in the husband who did not oppose such and so great a wife, but rather favoured her,

and tempered her fervour with over-kind prudence. Affected, therefore, by the sweetness of this modest love, and mutual society, they could not bear to be separated for any length of time or distance. The lady therefore frequently followed her husband through rough roads, and no small distances, and severe wind and weather, led rather by emotions of sincerity than of carnality: *for the chaste presence of a modest husband offered no obstacle to that devout spouse in the way of praying, watching, or otherwise doing good.*

Then follows the story of her nurse waking Lewis instead of her, and Lewis's easy good-nature about this, as about every other event of life. 'And so, after these unwearied watchings, it often happened that praying for an excessive length of time, she fell asleep on a mat beside her husband's bed, and being reproved for it by her maidens, answered,—“ Though I cannot always pray, yet I can do violence to my own flesh by tearing myself in the meantime from my couch.”'

*'Fugiebat oblectamenta carnalia, et ideò stratum molliorem, et viri contubernium secretissimum, quantum licuit, declinavit. Quem quamvis præcordialis amoris affectu deligeret, querulabatur tamen dolens, quod virginalis decorem floris non meruit conservare. Castigabat etiam plagis multis, et lacerabat diris verberibus carnem puella innocens et pudica.*

*'In principio quidem diebus quadragesimæ, sextisque feriis aliis occultas solebat accipere disciplinas, lætam coram hominibus se ostentans. Post verò convalescens et proficiens in gratia, deserto dilecti thoro surgens, fecit se in secreto cubiculo per ancillarum manus graviter sæpissime verberari, ad lectumque mariti reversa hilarem se exhibuit et jocundam.*

*'Vere felices conjuges, in quorum consortio tanta munditia, in colloquio pudicitia reperta est. In quibus amor Christi concupiscentiam extinxit, devotio refrenavit petulantiam, fervor spiritûs excussit somnolentiam, oratio tutavit conscientiam, charitas benefaciendi facultatem tribuit et lætitiâ !'*

PAGE 69, 36. *In every scruple.* Cf. Lib. III. § 9, how Lewis 'consented that Elizabeth his wife should make a vow of obedience and continence at the will of the said Conrad, *salvâ jure matrimonii.*'

PAGE 71, 5. *The open street.* Cf. Lib. II. § 11. 'On the Rogation days, when certain persons doing contrary to the decrees of the saints are decorated with precious and luxurious garments, the Princess, dressed in serge and barefooted, used to follow most devoutly the Procession of the cross and the relics of the Saints, and place herself always at sermon among the poorest women,

"knowing," says Dietrich, "that seeds cast into the valleys spring up into the richest crop of corn."'

22. *The poor of Christ.* Cf. Lib. II. §§ 6, 11, *et passim*. Elizabeth's labours among the poor are too well known throughout one-half at least of Christendom, where she is, *par excellence*, the patron of the poor, to need quotations.

PAGE 73, 66. *I'll be thy pupil.* Cf. Lib. II. § 4. 'She used also, by words and examples, to oblige the worldly ladies who came to her to give up the vanity of the world, at least in some one particular.'

PAGE 74, 98-9. *Conrad enters.* Cf. Lib. III. § 9, where this story of the disobeyed message and the punishment inflicted by Conrad for it, is told word for word.

PAGE 78, 66-7. *Peaceably come by.* Cf. Lib. II. § 6.

PAGE 79, 99. *Bond-slaves.* Cf. Note 11.

PAGE 82, 65-6. *Elizabeth passes.* Cf. Lib. II. § 5. 'This most Christian mother, impletis purgationis suae diebus, used to dress herself in serge, and taking in her arms her new-born child, used to go forth secretly barefooted by the difficult descent from the castle by a rough and rocky road to a remote church, carrying her infant in her own arms, after the example of the Virgin Mother, and offering him upon the altar to the Lord with a taper' (and with gold, says another biographer).

PAGE 84, Scene VII, 1. *Give us bread.* Cf. Lib. III. § 6. 'A.D. 1225, while the Landgrave was gone to Italy to the Emperor, a severe famine arose throughout all Almaine; and lasting for nearly two years, destroyed many with hunger. Then Elizabeth, moved with compassion for the miserable, collected all the corn from her granaries, and distributed it as alms for the poor. She also built a hospital at the foot of the Wartburg, wherein she placed all those who could not wait for the general distribution. . . . She sold her own ornaments to feed the members of Christ. . . . Cuidam misero lac desideranti, ad mulgendum se praebuilt!'—See p. 185.

PAGE 95, 189. *Ladies' tenderness.* Cf. Lib. III. § 8. 'When the courtiers and stewards complained on his return of the Lady Elizabeth's too great extravagance in alms-giving, "Let her alone," quoth he, "to do good, and to give whatever she will for God's sake, only keep Wartburg and Neuenburg in my hands."'

PAGE 104, 111. *A crusader's cross.* Cf. Lib. IV. § 1. 'In the year 1227 there was a general "Passagium" to the holy land, in which Frederick the Emperor also crossed the seas,' (or rather did *not* cross, says Heinrich Stero, in his annals, but having got as far as Sicily, came back again—miserably disappointing and

breaking up the expedition, whereof the greater part died at the various ports—and was excommunicated for so doing); 'and Lewis, landgrave of the Thuringians, took the cross likewise in the name of Jesus Christ, and . . . did not immediately fix the badge which he had received to his garment, as the manner is, lest his wife, who loved him with the most tender affection, seeing this, should be anxious and disturbed, . . . but she found it while turning over his purse and fainted, struck down with a wonderful consternation.'

PAGE 107, Scene x, 1. *I must be gone.* Cf. Lib. IV. § 2. A chapter in which Dietrich rises into a truly noble and pathetic strain. 'Coming to Schmalcald,' he says, 'Lewis found his dearest friends, whom he had ordered to meet him there, not wishing to depart without taking leave of them.'

Then follows Dietrich's only poetic attempt, which Basnage calls a '*carmen ineptum*, foolish ballad', and most unfairly, as all readers should say, if I had any hope of doing justice in a translation to this genial fragment of an old dramatic ballad, and its simple objectivity, as of a writer so impressed (like all true Teutonic poets in those earnest days) with the pathos and greatness of his subject, that he never tries to 'improve' it by reflections, and preaching at his readers, but thinks it enough, just to tell his story, sure that it will speak for itself to all hearts.

Quibus valefacions cum moerore  
Commisit suis fratribus natos cum uxore :  
Matremque deosculatus filiali more,  
*Vix eam alloquitur cordis prae dolore,*  
Illis mota viscera, corda tremuerunt,  
Dum alter in alterius colla irruerunt,  
*Expetentes oscula, quae vix receperunt*  
*Propter multitudines, quae eos compresserunt.*  
*Mater tenens filium, uxorque maritum,*  
*In diversa pertrahunt, et tenent invitum,*  
Fratres cum militibus velut compeditum  
Stringunt, nec discedere sinunt expeditum.  
Erat in exercitu maximus tumultus,  
Cum carorum cernerent alternari vultus.  
Flebant omnes pariter, senex et adultus,  
Turbae cum militibus, cultus et incultus.  
*Eja ! Quis non plangeret, cum videret flentes*  
*Tot honestos nobiles, tam diversas gentes,*  
Cum Thuringis Saxones illuc venientes.  
Ut viderent socios suos abscedentes. \_

Amico luctamine cuncti certavere,  
 Quis eum diutius posset retinere;  
 Quidam collo brachiis, *quidam inhaesere*  
*Vestibus, nec poterat cuiquam respondere.*  
 Tandem se de manibus eximens suorum  
 Magnatorum socius et peregrinorum,  
*Admixtus tandem coetui cruce signatorum*  
*Non visurus amplius terram Thuringorum!*

Surely there is a heart of flesh in the old monk which, when warmed by a really healthy subject, can toss aside Scripture-parodies, and professional Stoic-sentiment, and describe with such life and pathos, like any eye-witness, a scene which occurred, in fact, two years before his birth.

'And thus this *Prince of Peace*,' he continues, 'mounting his horse with many knights, &c. . . . about the end of the month of June, set forth in the name of the Lord, praising him in heart and voice, and weeping and singing were heard side by side. And close by followed, with saddest heart, that most faithful lady after her sweetest prince, her most loving spouse, never, alas! to behold him more. And when she was going to return, the force of love and the agony of separation forced her on with him one day's journey: and yet that did not suffice. She went on, still unable to bear the parting, another full day's journey. . . . At last they part, at the exhortations of Rudolf the Cupbearer. What groans, think you, what sobs, what struggles, and yearnings of the heart must there have been? Yet they part, and go on their way. . . . The Lord went forth exulting, as a giant to run his course; the Lady returned lamenting, as a widow, and tears were on her cheeks. Then putting off the garments of joy, she took the dress of widowhood. The mistress of nations, sitting alone, she turned herself utterly to God—to her former good works, adding better ones.'

Their children were, 'Hermann, who became Landgraf; a daughter, who married the Duke of Brabant; another, who remaining in virginity, became a nun of Aldenburg, of which place she is lady abbess until this day.'

### ACT III

PAGE 112, 6. *On the freezing stone.* Cf. Lib. II. § 5. 'In the absence of her husband she used to lay aside her gay garments, conducted herself devoutly as a widow, and waited for the return of her beloved, passing her nights in watchings, genu-

flexions, prayers, and disciplines.' And again, Lib. IV. § 3, just quoted.

PAGE 114, 59. *The will of God.* Cf. Lib. IV. § 6. 'The mother-in-law said to her daughter-in-law, "Be brave, my beloved daughter;" nor be disturbed at that which hath happened by divine ordinance to thy husband, my son." Where to she answered boldly, "If my brother is captive, he can be freed by the help of God and our friends." "He is dead," quoth the other. Then she, clasping her hands upon her knees, "The world is dead to me, and all that is pleasant in the world." Having said this, suddenly springing up with tears, she rushed swiftly through the whole length of the palace, and being entirely beside herself, would have run on to the world's end, *usque quâque*, if a wall had not stopped her; and others coming up, led her away from the wall to which she had clung.'

67. *Yon lion's rage.* Cf. Lib. III. § 2. 'There was a certain lion in the court of the Prince; and it came to pass on a time, that rising from his bed in the morning, and crossing the court dressed only in his gown and slippers, he met this lion loose and raging against him. He thereon threatened the beast with his raised fist, and rated it manfully, till laying aside his fierceness, it lay down at the knight's feet, and fawned on him, wagging its tail.' So Dietrich.

PAGES 119, line 172, and 124, line 106. Cf. Lib. IV. § 7.

'Now shortly after the news of Lewis's death, certain vassals of her late husband (with Henry, her brother-in-law,) cast her out of the castle and of all her possessions. . . . She took refuge that night in a certain tavern, . . . and went at midnight to the matins of the "Minor Brothers." . . . And when no one dare give her lodging, took refuge in the church. . . . And when her little ones were brought to her from the castle, amid most bitter frost, she knew not where to lay their heads. . . . She entered a priest's house, and fed her family miserably enough, by pawning what she had. There was in that town an enemy of hers, having a roomy house. . . . Whither she entered at his bidding, and was forced to dwell with her whole family in a very narrow space, . . . her host and hostess heaped her with annoyances and spite. She therefore bade them farewell, saying, "I would willingly thank mankind, if they would give me any reason for-so doing." So she returned to her former filthy cell.'

PAGE 120, 188. *White as whales' bone* (i.e. the tooth of the narwhal); a common simile in the older poets.

PAGE 125, 125. *The nuns of Kitzingen.* Cf. Lib. V. § 1. 'After



this, the noble Lady the Abbess of Kitzingen, Elizabeth's aunt according to the flesh, brought her away honourably to Eckembert, Lord Bishop of Bamberg.'

PAGE 127, 186. *Aged crone*. Cf. Lib. IV. § 8, where this whole story is related word for word.

PAGE 131, 27. *I'd mar this face*. Cf. Lib. V. § 1. "'If I could not," said she, "escape by any other means, I would with my own hands cut off my nose, that so every man might loathe me when so foully disfigured."'

PAGE 133, 70. *Botenstein*. Cf. *ibid.* 'The bishop commanded that she should be taken to Botenstein with her maids, until he should give her away in marriage.'

93. *Bear children*. *Ibid.* 'The venerable man, knowing that the apostle says, "I will that the younger widows marry, and bear children," thought of giving her in marriage to some one—an intention which she perceived. And protested on the strength of her "*votum continentiae*".'

PAGE 136, 165. *The tented field*. All records of the worthy Bishop on which I have fallen, describe him as '*virum militiâ strenuissimum*',—a mighty man of war.—We read of him, in Stero of Altaich's Chronicle, A.D. 1232, making war on the Duke of Carinthia, destroying many of his castles, and laying waste a great part of his land; and next year, being seized by some bailiff of the Duke's, and keeping that Lent in durance vile. In A.D. 1237, he was left by the Emperor as '*vir magnanimus et bellicosus*', in charge of Austria, during the troubles with Duke Frederick; and died in 1240.

PAGE 138, Scene IV, heading. *Lewis's bones*. Cf. Lib. V. § 3.

PAGE 142, 122. *I thank thee*. Cf. Lib. V. § 4. 'What agony and love there was then in her heart, He alone can tell, who knows the hearts of all the sons of men. I believe that her grief was renewed, and all her bones trembled, when she saw the bones of her beloved separated one from another (the corpse had been dug up at Otranto, and *boiled*). But though absorbed in so great a woe, at last she remembered God, and recovering her spirit said'—(Her words I have paraphrased as closely as possible).

141. *The close hard by*. Cf. Lib. V. § 4.

#### ACT IV

PAGE 144, 2. *Your self-imposed vows*. Cf. Lib. IV. § 1. 'On Good Friday, when the altars were exhibited bare in remembrance of the Saviour who hung bare on the cross for us, she

went into a certain chapel, and in the presence of Master Conrad, and certain Franciscan brothers, laying her holy hands on the bare altar, renounced her own will, her parents, children, relations, "Et omnibus hujus modi pompis," all pomps of this kind (a misprint one hopes, for mundi), in imitation of Christ; and "omniñò se exuit et nudavit", stripped herself utterly naked, to follow Him naked, in the steps of poverty.'

PAGE 148, 107. *All worldly goods.* A paraphrase of her own words.

PAGE 149, 122. *Thine own needs.* 'But when she was going to renounce her possessions also, the prudent Conrad stopped her.' The reflections which follow are Dietrich's own.

PAGE 150, 156. *The likeness of the fiend, &c.* I have put this daring expression into Conrad's mouth, as the ideal outcome of the teaching of Conrad's age on this point—and of much teaching also, which miscalls itself Protestant, in our own age. The doctrine is not, of course, to be found *totidem verbis* in the formularies of any sect—yet almost all sects preach it, and quote Scripture for it as boldly as Conrad—the Romish Saint alone carries it honestly out into practice.

PAGE 152, 198. *With pine boughs.* Cf. Lib. VI. § 2. 'Entering a certain desolate court, she betook herself, "sub gradu cujusdam caminatae," to the projection of a certain furnace, where she roofed herself in with boughs. . . . In the meantime, in the town of Marburg, was built for her a humble cottage of clay and timber.'

Scene II (heading). *Count Pama.* Cf. Lib. VI. § 6.

PAGE 153, 41. *Isentrudis and Gula.* Cf. Lib. VII. § 4. 'Now Conrad, as a prudent man, perceiving that this disciple of Christ wished to arrive at the highest pitch of perfection, studied to remove all which he thought would retard her, . . . and therefore drove from her all those of her former household in whom she used to solace or delight herself. Thus the holy priest deprived this servant of God of all society, that so the constancy of her obedience might become known, and occasion might be given to her for clinging to God alone.'

PAGE 154, 61. *A leprous boy.* Cf. Lib. VI. § 8.

She had several of these protégés, successively, whose diseases are too disgusting to be specified, on whom she lavished the most menial cares. All the other stories of her benevolence which occur in these two pages are related by Dietrich.

71. *Mighty to save.* Cf. Lib. VII. § 7, where we read, amongst other matters, how the objects of her prayers used to become while she was speaking so intensely *hot*, that they not

only smoked, and nearly melted, but burnt the fingers of those who touched them: from whence Dietrich bids us 'learn with what an ardour of charity she used to burn, who would dry up with her heat the flow of worldly desire, and inflame to the love of eternity'.

PAGE 157, 139. *Lands and titles.* Cf. Lib. V. §§ 7, 8.

PAGE 158, 166. *Spinning wool.* Cf. Lib. VI. § 6. 'And crossing himself for wonder, the Count Pama cried out and said, "Was it ever seen to this day that a king's daughter should spin wool?" "All his messages from her father," says Dietrich, "were of no avail."'

PAGE 163, 72. *To do her penance.* Cf. Lib. VII. § 4. 'Now he had placed with her certain austere women, from whom she endured much oppression patiently for Christ's sake, who, watching her rigidly, frequently reported her to her master for having transgressed her obedience, in giving something to the poor, or begging others to give. And when thus accused, she often received many blows from her master, insomuch that he used to strike her in the face, which she earnestly desired to endure patiently in memory of the stripes of the Lord.'

PAGE 165, 104. *That she dared not.* Cf. Lib. VII. § 4. 'When her most intimate friends, Isentrudis and Guta,' (whom another account describes as in great poverty,) 'came to see her, she dared not give them anything, even for food, nor without special licence salute them.'

121. *To bear within us.* 'Seeing in the church of certain monks who "professed poverty", images sumptuously gilt, she said to about twenty-four of them, "You had better to have spent this money on your own food and clothes, for we ought to have the reality of these images written in our hearts." And if any one mentioned a beautiful image before her, she used to say, "I have no need of such an image. I carry the thing itself in my bosom."'

123. *Even on her bed.* Cf. Lib. VI. §§ 5, 6.

PAGE 167, 173. *My mother rose.* Cf. Lib. VI. § 8. 'Her mother, who had been long ago' (when Elizabeth was nine years old) 'miserably slain by the Hungarians, appeared to her in her dreams upon her knees, and said, "My beloved child! pray for the agonies which I suffer; for thou canst." Elizabeth waking, prayed earnestly, and falling asleep again, her mother appeared to her and told her that she was freed, and that Elizabeth's prayers would hereafter benefit all who invoked her.' Of the causes of her mother's murder, the less that is said, the better—but the prudent letter which the Bishop of Gran sent back

when asked to join in the conspiracy against her, is worthy notice. ‘*Reginam occidere nolite timere bonum est. Si omnes consentiunt ego non contradico.*’ To be read as a full consent, or as a flat refusal, according to the success of the plot.

PAGE 139, 224. *Any living soul.* Dietrich has much on this point, headed, ‘How Master Conrad exercised Saint Elizabeth in the breaking of her own will. . . . And at last forbad her entirely to give alms; whereon she employed herself in washing lepers and other infirm folk. In the meantime she was languishing, and inwardly tortured with emotions of compassion.’

I may here say, that in representing Elizabeth’s early death as accelerated by a ‘broken heart’, I have, I believe, told the truth, though I find no hint of anything of the kind in Dietrich. The religious public of a petty town in the thirteenth century round the death-bed of a royal saint would of course treasure up most carefully all incidents connected with her latter days; but they would hardly record sentiments or expressions which might seem to their notions to derogate in any way from her saintship. Dietrich, too, looking at the subject as a monk and not as a man, would consider it just as much his duty to make her death-scene rapturous, as to make both her life and her tomb miraculous. I have composed these last scenes in the belief that Elizabeth and all her compeers will be recognized as real saints, in proportion as they are felt to have been real men and women.

PAGE 171, 13. *Eructate sweet doctrine.* The expressions are Dietrich’s own.

22. *In her coffin yet.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 1.

25. *So she said.* Cf. *ibid.*

36. *The poor of Christ.* ‘She begged her master to distribute all to the poor, except a worthless tunic in which she wished to be buried. She made no will: she would have no heir besides Christ’ (i. e. the poor).

PAGE 172, 48, &c. *Martha and their brother, &c.*

I have compressed the events of several days into one in this scene. I give Dietrich’s own account, omitting his reflections.

‘When she had been ill twelve days and more, one of her maids sitting by her bed, heard in her throat a very sweet sound, . . . and saying, “Oh, my mistress, how sweetly thou didst sing!” she answered, “I tell thee, I heard a little bird between me and the wall sing merrily; who with his sweet song so stirred me up, that I could not but sing myself.”’

Again § 3. ‘The last day she remained till evening most devout, having been made partaker of the celestial table, and

inebriated with that most pure blood of life, which is Christ. The word of truth was continually on her lips, and opening her mouth of wisdom, she spake of the best things, which she had heard in sermons; eructating from her heart good words, and the law of clemency was heard on her tongue. She told from the abundance of her heart how the Lord Jesus condescended to console Mary and Martha, at the raising again of their brother Lazarus, and then, speaking of His weeping with them over the dead, she eructated the memory of the abundance of the Lord's sweetness, *affectu et effectu* (in feeling and expression?). Certain religious persons who were present, hearing these words, fired with devotion, by the grace which filled her lips, melted into tears. To whom the saint of God, now dying, recalled the sweet words of her Lord as He went to death, saying, "Daughters of Jerusalem," &c. Having said this she was silent. A wonderful thing. Then most sweet voices were heard in her throat, without any motion of her lips; and she asked of those round, "Did ye not hear some singing with me?" "Whereon none of the faithful are allowed to doubt," says Dietrich, "when she herself heard the harmony of the heavenly hosts, &c., &c." . . . From that time to twilight she lay, as if exultant and jubilant, showing signs of remarkable devotion, till the crowing of the cock. Then, as if secure in the Lord, she said to the bystanders, "What should we do, if the fiend showed himself to us?" And shortly afterwards, with a loud and clear voice, "Fly! fly!" as if repelling the daemon.'

'At the cock-crow she said, "Here is the hour, in which the Virgin brought forth the child Jesus and laid him in a manger. . . . Let us talk of him, and of that new star which he created by his omnipotence, which never before was seen." "For these," (says Montanus in her name) "are the venerable mysteries of our faith, our richest blessings, our fairest ornaments: in these all the reason of our hope flourishes, faith grows, charity burns."

The novelty of the style and matter will, I hope, excuse its prolixity with most readers. If not, I have still my reasons for inserting the greater part of this chapter.

PAGE 175, 189. *I demand it.* How far I am justified in putting such fears into her mouth, the reader may judge. Cf. Lib. VIII. § 5. 'The devotion of the people demanding it, her body was left unburied till the fourth day in the midst of a multitude.' . . .

'The flesh', says Dietrich, 'had the tenderness of a living body, and was easily moved hither and thither, at the will of

those who handled it. . . . And many, sublime in the valour of their faith, tore off the hair of her head, and the nails of her fingers, (“even the tips of her ears, *et mamillarum papillas*,” says untranslatably Montanus of Spire,) and kept them as relics.’ The reference relating to the pictures of her disciplines, and the effect which they produced on the crowd, I have unfortunately lost.

PAGE 175, 147. *And yet no pain.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 4. ‘She said “Though I am weak, I feel no disease or pain,” and so through that whole day and night, as hath been said, having been elevated with most holy affections of mind towards God, and inflamed in spirit with most divine utterances and conversations, at length she rested from jubilating, and inclining her head as if falling into a sweet sleep, expired.’

# ACT V

PAGE 177, 2. *Canonization.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 10. If I have in the last scene been guilty of a small anachronism, I have in this, been guilty of a great one. Conrad was of course a prime means of Elizabeth’s canonization, and, as Dietrich, and his own ‘Letter to Pope Gregory the Ninth’ show, collected, and pressed on the notice of the Archbishop of Mainz, the miraculous statements necessary for that honour. But he died two years before the actual publication of her canonization. It appeared to me, that by following the exact facts, I must either lose sight of the final triumph, which connects my heroine for ever with Germany and all Romish Christendom, and is the very culmination of the whole story; or relinquish my only opportunity of doing Conrad justice, by exhibiting the remaining side of his character.

I am afraid that I have erred, and that the most strict historic truth would have coincided, as usual, with the highest artistic effect, while it would only have corroborated the moral of my poem, supposing that there is one. But I was fettered by the poverty of my own imagination, and ‘do manus lectoribus’.

23. *Third Minors.* The order of the Third Minors of St. Francis of Assisi was an invention of the comprehensive mind of that truly great man, by which ‘worldlings’ were enabled to participate in the spiritual advantages of the Franciscan rule and discipline, without neglect or suspension of their civic and family duties. But it was an institution too

enlightened for its age ; and family and civic ties were destined for a far nobler consecration. The order was persecuted, and all but exterminated, by the jealousy of the Regular Monks, not, it seems, without papal connivance. Within a few years after its foundation it numbered amongst its members the noblest knights and ladies of Christendom, St. Louis of France among the number.

PAGE 179, 70. *Lest he fall.* Cf. Fleury, *Eccl. Annals*, in Anno 1233. 'Doctor Conrad of Marburg, the King Henry, son of the Emperor Frederick, &c., called an assembly at Mayence to examine persons accused as heretics. Among whom the Count of Saym demanded a delay to justify himself. As for the others who did not appear, Conrad gave the cross to those who would take up arms against them. At which these supposed heretics were so irritated, that on his return they lay in wait for him near Marburg, and killed him, with brother Gerard, of the order of Minors, a holy man. Conrad was accused of precipitation in his judgements, and of having burned *trop légèrement*, under pretext of heresy, many noble and not noble, monks, nuns, burghers, and peasants. For he had them executed the same day that they were accused, without allowing any appeal.'

PAGE 180, 118. *The Kaiser.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 12, for a list of the worthies present.

PAGE 182, 159. *A Zingar wizard.* Cf. Lib. I. § 1. The Magician's name was Klingsohr. He has been introduced by Novalis into his novel of *Heinrich von Ofterdingen*, as present at the famous contest of the Minnesingers on the Wartburg. Here is Dietrich's account :

'There were in those days in the Landgrave's court six knights, nobles, &c., &c., "cantilenarum confectores summi," song-wrights of the highest excellence' (either one of them, or Klingsohr himself, was the author of the *Nibelungen-lied*, and the *Helden-buch*).

'Now there dwelt then in the parts of Hungary, in the land which is called the "Seven Castles," a certain rich nobleman, worth 3000 marks a year, a philosopher, practised from his youth in secular literature, but nevertheless learned in the sciences of Necromancy and Astronomy. This master Klingsohr was sent for by the Prince to judge between the songs of these knights aforesaid. Who, before he was introduced to the Landgrave, sitting one night in Eisenach, in the court of his lodging, looked very earnestly upon the stars, and being asked if he had perceived any secrets, "Know that this night is born a daughter to the King of Hungary, who shall be called Elizabeth, and

shall be a saint, and shall be given to wife to the son of this prince; in the fame of whose sanctity all the earth shall exult and be exalted.”

‘See!—He who by Balaam the wizard foretold the mystery of his own incarnation, himself foretold by this wizard the name and birth of his fore-chosen handmaid Elizabeth.’ (A comparison, of which Basnage says, that he cannot deny it to be intolerable). I am not bound to explain all strange stories, but considering who and whence Klingsohr was, and the fact that the treaty of espousals took place a few months afterwards, ‘adhuc sugens ubera desponsata est;’ it is not impossible that King Andrew and his sage vassal may have had some previous conversation on the destination of the unborn princess.

PAGE 182, 164. *A robe.* Cf. Lib. II. § 9, for this story; on which Dietrich observes, ‘Thus did her Heavenly Father clothe his lily Elizabeth, as Solomon in all his glory could not do.’

168. *The Incarnate Son.* This story is told, I think, by Surias, and has been introduced, with an illustration by a German artist of the highest note, into a modern prose biography of this saint. (I have omitted much more of the same kind.)

PAGE 183, 177. *Sainthood’s palm.* Cf. Lib. VIII. §§ 7, 8, 9. ‘While to declare the merits of his handmaid Elizabeth, in the place where her body rested, Almighty God was thus multiplying the badges of her virtues (i.e. miracles), two altars were built in her praise in that chapel, which while Siegfried, Archbishop of Mayence, was consecrating, as he had evidently been commanded in a vision, at the prayers of that devout man master Conrad, preacher of the word of God; the said preacher commanded all who had received any grace of healing from the merits of Elizabeth, to appear next day before the Archbishop and faithfully prove their assertions by witnesses. . . . Then the Most Holy Father, Pope Gregory the Ninth, having made diligent examination of the miracles transmitted to him, trusting at the same time to mature and prudent counsels, and the Holy Spirit’s providence, above all, so ordaining, his clemency disposing, and his grace admonishing, decreed that the Blessed Elizabeth was to be written among the catalogue of the saints on earth, since in heaven she rejoices as written in the Book of Life.’ . . .

Then follow four chapters, headed severally—

§ 9. ‘Of the solemn canonization of the Blessed Elizabeth.’

§ 10. ‘Of the translation of the Blessed Elizabeth (and



how the corpse when exposed diffused round a miraculous fragrance).’

§ 11. ‘Of the desire of the people to see, embrace, and kiss (says Dietrich) those sacred bones, the organs of the Holy Spirit, from which flowed so many graces of sanctities.’

§ 12. ‘Of the sublime persons who were present, and their oblations.’

§ 13. ‘A consideration of the divine mercy about this matter.’

‘Behold ! she who despised the glory of the world, and refused the company of magnates, is magnificently honoured by the dignity of the Pontifical office, and the reverent care of Imperial Majesty. And she who seeking the lowest place in this life, sat on the ground, slept in the dust, is now raised on high, by the hands of Kings and Princes. . . . It transcends all heights of temporal glory, to have been made like the saints in glory. For all the rich among the people “*vultum ejus deprecatur*,” (pray for the light of her countenance,) and kings and princes offer gifts, magnates adore her, and all nations serve her. Nor without reason, for “she sold all and gave to the poor,” and counting all her substance for nothing, bought for herself this priceless pearl of eternity.’ One would be sorry to believe that such utterly mean considerations of selfish vanity, expressing as they do an extreme respect for the very pomps and vanities which they praise the saints for despising, really went to the making of any saint, Romish or other.

§ 14. ‘Of the sacred oil which flowed from the bones of Elizabeth.’ I subjoin the ‘Epilogus’.

‘Moreover, even as the elect handmaid of God, the most blessed Elizabeth, had shone during her life with wonderful signs of her virtues, so since the day of her blessed departure up to the present time, she is resplendent through the various quarters of the world with illustrious prodigies of miracles, the Divine power glorifying her. For to the blind, dumb, deaf, and lame, dropsical, possessed, and leprous, shipwrecked, and captives, “*ipsius meritis*,” as a reward for her holy deeds, remedies are conferred. Also, to all diseases, necessities, and dangers, assistance is given. And, moreover, by the many corpses, “*puta sedecim*,” say sixteen, wonderfully raised to life by herself, becomes known to the faithful the magnificence of the virtues of the Most High glorifying His saint. To that Most High be glory and honour for ever. Amen.’

So ends Dietrich’s story. The reader has by this time, I hope, read enough to justify, in every sense, Conrad’s ‘A corpse or

two was raised, they say, last week,’ and much more of the funeral oration which I have put into his mouth.

PAGE 184, 206. *Gallant gentleman.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 6.

PAGE 185, 249. *Took his crown.* Cf. Lib. VIII. § 12.

254, 257. The ‘olive’ and the ‘pearl’ are Dietrich’s own figures. The others follow the method of scriptural interpretation, usual in the writers of that age.

PAGE 195, 127. *Domini canes*, ‘The Lord’s hounds,’ a punning sobriquet of the Dominican inquisitors, in allusion to their profession.

PAGE 196, 141. *Folquet*, Bishop of Toulouse, who had been in early life a Troubadour, distinguished himself by his ferocity and perfidy in the crusade against the Albigenses and Troubadours, especially at the surrender of Toulouse, in company with his chief abettor, the infamous Simon de Montfort. He died A.D. 1231. See SISMONDI, *Lit. of Southern Europe*. Cap. VI.

## INDEX OF TITLES

- Absence, 243.  
 Airly Beacon, 238.  
 Alton Locke's Song, 276.  
 Andromeda, 199.  
 Authoress of 'Our Village', To the, 321.  
 Bad Squire, The, 276.  
 Baltung, The Song of the Little, 309.  
 Christmas Carol, A, 274.  
 Christmas-Day, 317.  
 Dartside, 240.  
 Day of the Lord, The, 281.  
 Dead Church, The, 273.  
 Death of a Certain Journal, On the, 280.  
 Dolcino to Margaret, 242.  
 Earl Haldan's Daughter, 251.  
 Easter Week, 320.  
 Elegiacs, 239.  
 Epimetheus, 23.  
 Farewell, A, 238.  
 Frank Leigh's Song, 252.  
 Hope, A, 289.  
 Illuminated Missal, In an, 285.  
 It was Earl Haldan's daughter, 251.  
 Knight's Leap, The, 300.  
 Knight's Return, The, 316.  
 Lament, A, 241.  
 Last Buccanier, The, 253.  
 Legend of La Brea, The, 321.  
 Liebig, A Parable from, 275.  
 Little Baltung, The Song of the Little, 309.  
 Longbeard's Saga, The, 244.  
 March, A, 287.  
 Margaret to Dolcino, 241.  
 My Hunting Song, 275.  
 My little Doll, 308.  
 New Forest Ballad, A, 289.  
 Night Bird, The, 271.  
 Ode, 302.  
 Ode to the North-East Wind, 256.  
 Oh, thou hadst been a wife, 237.  
 Old and New, 300.  
 Oubit, The, 235.  
 'Our Village', To the Authoress of, 321.  
 Outlaw, The, 294.  
 Palinodia, 287.  
 Parable from Liebig, A, 275.  
 Prometheus, 24.  
 Red King, The, 292.  
 Saint Maura, 259.  
 Saint's Tragedy, The, 1.  
 Sands of Dee, The, 233.  
 Sappho, 255.  
 Sing Heigh-Ho, 297.  
 Song of the Little Baltung, The, 309.  
 Starlings, The, 236.  
 Summer Sea, The, 308.  
 Swan-neck, The, 249.  
 Thought from the Rhine, A, 281.  
 Three Fishers, The, 234.  
 Tide River, The, 306.  
 Tide Rock, The, 235.  
 To G \* \* \*, 258.  
 Ugly Princess, The, 242.  
 Watchman, The, 272.  
 Weird Lady, The, 285.  
 World's Age, The, 272.  
 Young and Old, 307.

## INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	PAGE
A fastu et superbiâ . . . . .	51
A floating, a floating . . . . .	271
A harper came over the Danube so wide . . . . .	309
A hasty jest I once let fall . . . . .	258
Ah tyrant Love, Megaera's serpents bearing . . . . .	252
Airly Beacon, Airly Beacon . . . . .	238
Ask if I love thee? Oh, smiles cannot tell . . . . .	241
 Baby Jesus, who dost lie . . . . .	25
Christ is a rock in a bare salt land . . . . .	109
Clear and cool, clear and cool . . . . .	306
 Deep in the warm vale the village is sleeping . . . . .	82
Down beside the loathly Pitch Lake . . . . .	321
Dreary East winds howling o'er us . . . . .	237
 Early in spring time, on raw and windy mornings . . . . .	236
Evil sped the battle play . . . . .	249
 Far among the lonely hills . . . . .	58
Forward! Hark forward's the cry . . . . .	275
 Hark, hark, hark . . . . .	316
Hence awhile, severer Muses . . . . .	302
How gaily smile the heavens . . . . .	50
How sleeps yon rock, whose half-day's bath is done . . . . .	235
How will it dawn, the coming Christmas-day . . . . .	317
 I cannot tell what you say, green leaves . . . . .	240
I heard an Eagle crying all alone . . . . .	281
I once had a sweet little doll, dears . . . . .	308
I would have loved: there are no mates in heaven . . . . .	285
It chanced upon the merry merry Christmas eve . . . . .	274
It was an hairy oubit, sae proud he crept along . . . . .	235
It was Earl Haldan's daughter . . . . .	251
 My fairest child, I have no song to give you . . . . .	238
My parents bow, and lead them forth . . . . .	242
My shrunk limbs, stiff from many a blow . . . . .	161
 O Mary, go and call the cattle home . . . . .	233
Oh England is a pleasant place for them that's rich and high . . . . .	253
Oh, I wadna be a yeoman, mither, to follow my father's trade . . . . .	294
Oh she tripped over Ocknell plain . . . . .	289

	PAGE
Oh ! that we two were Maying . . . . .	100
Oh, thou hadst been a wife for Shakespeare's self . . . . .	237
Our stormy sun is sinking . . . . .	109
Over the camp-fires . . . . .	244
Over the sea, past Crete, on the Syrian shore to the south- ward . . . . .	199
Qui fugiens mundi gravia . . . . .	187
See how the autumn leaves float by, decaying . . . . .	300
See the land, her Easter keeping . . . . .	320
She lay among the myrtles on the cliff . . . . .	255
So die, thou child of stormy dawn . . . . .	280
So the foeman has fired the gate, men of mine . . . . .	300
So we'll flatter them up, and cocker them up . . . . .	50
Soft soft wind, from out the sweet south sliding . . . . .	308
Speak ! but ask us not to be as ye were . . . . .	24
Thank God ! Those gazers' eyes are gone at last . . . . .	259
The baby sings not on its mother's breast . . . . .	243
The Christ-child sits on high . . . . .	110
The church bells were ringing, the devil sat singing . . . . .	275
The Day of the Lord is at hand, at hand . . . . .	281
The King was drinking in Malwood Hall . . . . .	292
The merry brown hares came leaping . . . . .	276
The merry merry lark was up and singing . . . . .	241
The rich East blooms fragrant before us . . . . .	110
The single eye ; the daughter of the light . . . . .	321
The swevens came up round Harold the Earl . . . . .	285
The tomb of God before us . . . . .	108
The world goes up and the world goes down . . . . .	242
There sits a bird on every tree . . . . .	297
Three fishers went sailing away to the West . . . . .	234
Twin stars, aloft in ether clear . . . . .	289
Wake again, Teutonic Father-ages . . . . .	23
Watchman, what of the night . . . . .	272
Wearily stretches the sand to the surge, and the surge to the cloudland . . . . .	239
Weep, weep, weep, and weep . . . . .	276
Welcome, wild North-easter . . . . .	256
When all the world is young, lad . . . . .	307
When I was a greenhorn and young . . . . .	59
Who will say the world is dying . . . . .	272
Wild wild wind, wilt thou never cease thy sighing . . . . .	273
Ye mountains, on whose torrent-furrowed slopes . . . . .	287

